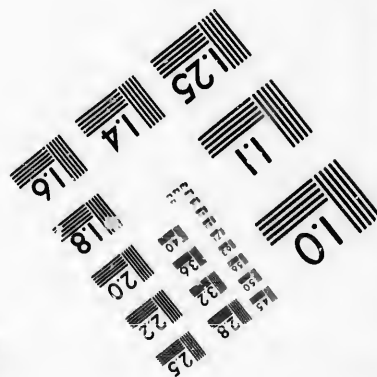
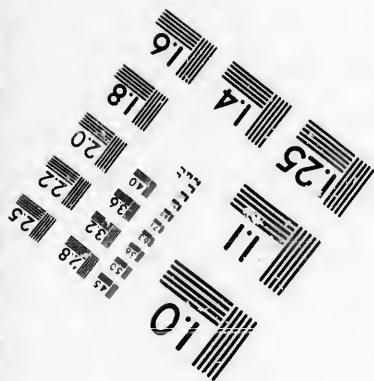
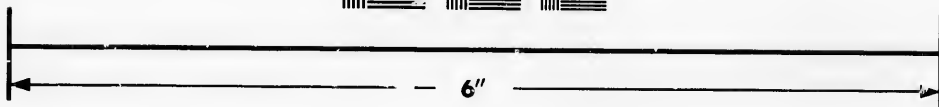
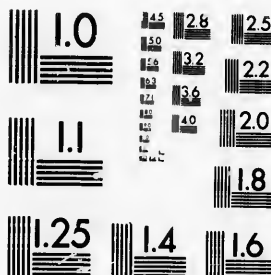


**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503



**CIHM/ICMH  
Microfiche  
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches.**



**Canadian Institute for Historical Microproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques**



**© 1986**

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured covers/<br>Couverture de couleur   | <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured pages/<br>Pages de couleur   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Covers damaged/<br>Couverture endommagée  | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages damaged/<br>Pages endommagées   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Covers restored and/or laminated/<br>Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée  | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages restored and/or laminated/<br>Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cover title missing/<br>Le titre de couverture manque   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/<br>Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured maps/<br>Cartes géographiques en couleur   | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages detached/<br>Pages détachées  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/<br>Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Showthrough/<br>Transparence   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured plates and/or illustrations/<br>Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur  | <input type="checkbox"/> Quality of print varies/<br>Qualité inégale de l'impression   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bound with other material/<br>Relié avec d'autres documents   | <input type="checkbox"/> Includes supplementary material/<br>Comprend du matériel supplémentaire   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion<br>along interior margin/<br>La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la<br>distorsion le long de la marge intérieure   | <input type="checkbox"/> Only edition available/<br>Seule édition disponible   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Blank leaves added during restoration may<br>appear within the text. Whenever possible, these<br>have been omitted from filming/<br>Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées<br>lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,<br>mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont<br>pas été filmées. | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata<br>slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to<br>ensure the best possible image/<br>Les pages totalement ou partiellement<br>obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,<br>etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à<br>obtenir la meilleure image possible. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Additional comments:/<br>Commentaires supplémentaires:  |  |

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/  
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

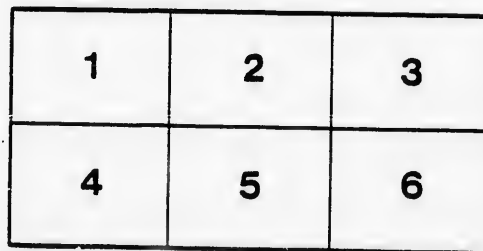
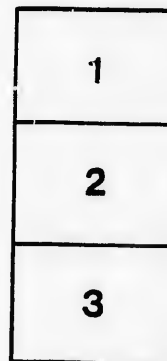
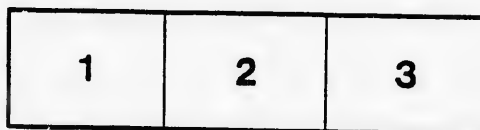
D. B. Weldon Library  
University of Western Ontario  
(Regional History Room)

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol  $\rightarrow$  (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol  $\nabla$  (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

D. B. Weldon Library  
University of Western Ontario  
(Regional History Room)

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole  $\rightarrow$  signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole  $\nabla$  signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

aire  
détails  
ues du  
modifier  
per une  
filmage

es

errata  
to

pelure,  
on à

32X

M

AN A  
SO

FO

T  
Au

W. W  
SON  
I

A SYSTEM  
OF  
MODERN GEOGRAPHY,  
WITH THE  
OUTLINES OF ASTRONOMY :

COMPREHENDING

AN ACCOUNT OF THE PRINCIPAL TOWNS, REMARKS ON THE CLIMATE,  
SOIL, PRODUCTIONS, RELIGION, STATE OF EDUCATION, GOVERNMENT,  
AND POPULATION OF THE VARIOUS COUNTRIES,

WITH

A COMPLETE SYSTEM OF SACRED GEOGRAPHY,

AND

NUMEROUS PROBLEMS ON THE GLOBES.

COMPILED UPON A NEW AND IMPROVED PLAN, FROM THE BEST  
AND MOST RECENT AUTHORITIES,

FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS AND PRIVATE STUDENTS.

By JOHN WHITE,

TEACHER OF ENGLISH, GEOGRAPHY, AND HISTORY, EDINBURGH,

Author of Abstract of General Geography, New Map of Palestine,  
First, Second, Third, and Fourth Books for Children.

SECOND EDITION.

EDINBURGH :

W. WHITE AND CO., OLIVER AND BOYD, JOHN JOINSTONE ; M. OGLE AND  
SON, D. ROBERTSON, GLASGOW ; W. GRAPEL, LIVERPOOL ; SIMPKIN,  
MARSHALL AND CO., LONDON ; AND ALL OTHER BOOKSELLERS.

(Price 2s. 6d. bound.)

ENTERED IN STATIONERS' HALL.

PRINTED BY MURRAY AND GIBB, GEORGE STREET, EDINBURGH.

In  
In  
co  
of  
wi  
  
av  
en  
tia  
sul  
co  
am  
Ba  
Cy  
  
sul  
con  
be  
of t  
  
E

## PREFACE.

---

IN consequence of numerous solicitations from various Instructors of Youth, the Author has been induced to compile the following Treatise upon a similar plan to that of his Abstract of General Geography, which has met with such extensive patronage.

In the selection of the materials, he has studiously avoided all unnecessary minuteness of detail, and has endeavoured to present to the student only what is essentially necessary to give him a competent knowledge of the subject. He has freely availed himself of the information contained in the most recent and the best authorities—among a number of others may be mentioned, Málte Brun, Balbi, M'Culloch, the Encyclopædia Britannica, the Penny Cyclopædia, and the Edinburgh Cabinet Library.

Every authority which could be procured has been consulted in the accentuation of the Proper Names, and it is confidently hoped that this department of the work will be found as accurate as can be expected from the nature of the subject.

EDINBURGH, 3, NORTH ST DAVID STREET,  
31st October, 1842.



# CONTENTS.

	Page		Page
Introduction, . . . . .	5	Abyssinia, . . . . .	139
General View of the Earth, . . . . .	8	Nubia, . . . . .	140
Europe, . . . . .	9	Egypt, . . . . .	141
Asia, . . . . .	10	African Islands, . . . . .	142
Africa, . . . . .	12	NORTH AMERICA.	
America—North America, . . . . .	13	The British Possessions, . . . . .	143
South America, . . . . .	15	The United States, . . . . .	145
EU. &c. &c.		Texas, . . . . .	150
British Empire;—England and		California, . . . . .	150
Wales, . . . . .	16	Mexico, . . . . .	151
Exercises on England and		Central America, . . . . .	152
Wales, . . . . .	28	West Indian Islands, . . . . .	153
Scotland or North Britain, . . . . .	30	SOUTH AMERICA.	
Ireland, . . . . .	38	Colombia, . . . . .	155
Foreign Possessions of Great		Guiana, . . . . .	157
Britain, . . . . .	44	Brazil, . . . . .	157
Portugal, . . . . .	45	Peru, . . . . .	159
Spain, . . . . .	47	Bolivia or Upper Peru, . . . . .	160
France, . . . . .	51	Paraguay, . . . . .	161
Switzerland, . . . . .	63	Uruguay, or Banda Oriental, . . . . .	161
Belgium, . . . . .	66	La Plata or the Argentine Re-	
Holland, . . . . .	69	public, . . . . .	162
Denmark, . . . . .	72	Chili, . . . . .	162
Norway, . . . . .	74	Patagonia, . . . . .	163
Sweden, . . . . .	76	SACRED GEOGRAPHY.	
Russia, . . . . .	78	Palestine or the Holy Land, . . . . .	164
Prussia, . . . . .	82	Egypt or Mizraim, . . . . .	171
Italy, . . . . .	85	Arabia, . . . . .	171
Turkey in Europe, . . . . .	89	Syria or Aram, . . . . .	172
Greece, . . . . .	92	Mesopotamia or Padan-Aram, . . . . .	173
The Austrian Empire, . . . . .	94	Babylonia or Chaldea, . . . . .	ib.
Germany, . . . . .	98	Assyria, . . . . .	ib.
ASIA.		Persia or Elam and Media, . . . . .	174
Turkey in Asia, . . . . .	103	Asia Minor, . . . . .	ib.
Arabia, . . . . .	107	Macedonia, . . . . .	175
Persia, . . . . .	109	Greece, . . . . .	176
Affghanistan, . . . . .	111	Italy, . . . . .	ib.
Hindustan, or India within		Islands in the Mediterranean	
the Ganges, . . . . .	112	Sea, . . . . .	ib.
Eastern Peninsula, or India		Islands in the Ægean Sea, . . . . .	177
beyond the Ganges, . . . . .	118	OUTLINES OF ASTRONOMY.	
The Chinese Empire, . . . . .	120	General View of the Solar Sys-	
The Empire of Japan, . . . . .	123	tem, . . . . .	178
Western or Independent Tar-		Table of the Constellations, . . . . .	190
tary, . . . . .	125	Table of the Principal Ele-	
Siberia or Russian Tartary, . . . . .	126	ments of the Secondary	
East Indian Islands, . . . . .	127	Planets, . . . . .	195
Anstraliasia, . . . . .	129	Astronomical Terms, . . . . .	196
Polynesia, . . . . .	131	USE OF THE GLOBES.	
AFRICA.		The Terrestrial Globe, . . . . .	197
Barbary, . . . . .	132	Problems on the Terrestrial	
Western Coast of Africa, . . . . .	135	Globe, . . . . .	199
Southern Africa, . . . . .	136	The Celestial Globe, . . . . .	209
Eastern Coast of Africa, . . . . .	137	Problems on the Celestial	
Central Africa, . . . . .	138	Globe, . . . . .	210

	Page
. . .	139
. . .	140
. . .	141
. . .	142
ICA.	
as, . . .	143
. . .	145
. . .	150
. . .	150
. . .	151
. . .	152
. . .	153
CA.	
. . .	155
. . .	157
. . .	157
. . .	159
. . .	160
. . .	161
ental, . . .	161
ine Re- . . .	162
. . .	162
. . .	163
PHY.	
and, . . .	164
. . .	171
. . .	171
. . .	172
Aram, . . .	173
. . .	ib.
. . .	ib.
lia. . .	174
. . .	ib.
. . .	175
. . .	176
. . .	ib.
anean . . .	ib.
. . .	177
NOMY.	
ar Sys- . . .	178
ns, . . .	190
Ele- . . .	190
ndary . . .	195
. . .	196
ES. . .	197
strial . . .	199
. . .	209
tial . . .	210

# MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

## INTRODUCTION.

GEOGRAPHY is a description of the earth, embracing in its widest sense, its form, magnitude, and motions; its natural, artificial, and political divisions; its vegetable and mineral productions; and its inhabitants.

The form of the Earth is nearly that of a globe or sphere; its equatorial only exceeding its polar diameter by about  $26\frac{1}{4}$  miles.

The mean Diameter of the Earth is 7912 miles; its circumference is 24,856 miles; and its superficial extent is upwards of  $196\frac{1}{2}$  millions of square miles.

The Earth has two motions,—its annual course round the sun, which produces the seasons, and occasions the difference of the lengths of the days and nights; and its diurnal rotation on its axis, which is the cause of day and night.

The Earth's Axis is an imaginary line passing through its centre, and terminating at the north and south poles.

The Equator is a great circle, every point in which is equally distant from the poles. It divides the globe into northern and southern hemispheres.\*

---

\* Every circle is divided into 360 equal parts, called degrees; each degree into 60 equal parts, called minutes; and each minute

Latitude is the distance of a place north or south from the equator; hence all circles parallel to the equator are called parallels of latitude. Among these the Arctic, the Antarctic or polar circles, the Tropic of Cancer, and the Tropic of Capricorn, are the most remarkable.

Meridians are lines drawn from pole to pole.

Longitude is the distance of a place east or west from the first meridian. The First Meridian, from which British geographers reckon, is that which passes through the Royal Observatory at Greenwich.

The Tropic of Cancer is about  $23\frac{1}{2}$  degrees north from the equator, and the Tropic of Capricorn the same distance south from it. The Arctic Circle is about  $23\frac{1}{2}$  degrees from the north pole, and the Antarctic the same distance from the south pole.

The spaces between the two poles and the polar circles, are called the Frigid Zones; the spaces between the polar circles and the tropics, the Temperate Zones; and the space between the tropics, the Torrid Zone.

The Zenith is that point in the heavens which is directly above us, and the Nadir is that point in the heavens exactly opposite to it.

The Sensible Horizon is that circle which bounds our view, and where the sky and water, or earth, seem to meet. The Rational Horizon is a circle whose plane passes through the centre of the earth, and is parallel to the sensible horizon.

A map represents, on a flat surface, the whole or any

---

into 60 equal parts, called seconds. The marks indicating these are  $''$ ; thus  $25^{\circ} 6' 15''$ , means 25 degrees 6 minutes 15 seconds. A degree on the equator, or any other great circle, is equal to 60 geographical, or about  $69\frac{1}{2}$  English miles.

portion of the globe. The top of a map is north, the bottom, south, the right hand side, east, and the left hand side, west. In maps of the world, the longitude is marked on the equator, and the latitude on the circles which surround the two hemispheres; but, in maps representing only a portion of the earth's surface, the longitude is marked at the top and bottom, and the latitude at the sides.

The surface of the earth consists of land and water, the latter occupying more than two-thirds of the whole.

The divisions of the land are continents, countries, islands, peninsulas, isthmuses, promontories, capes, coasts or shores. The divisions of the water are oceans, seas, gulfs, bays, creeks, straits, channels, estuaries or friths, lakes, and rivers.

A Continent is an extensive portion of the earth, comprehending several countries. A Country is a smaller portion of land, known by a particular name, with a distinct government. An Island is much smaller than a continent, and wholly surrounded by water. A Peninsula is a portion of land almost surrounded by water. An Isthmus is a narrow neck of land, between two seas, joining two larger portions of land together. A Promontory, Cape, Point, Head, Naze, Ness, or Mull, is the extremity of a portion of land stretching into the sea. A Coast or Shore is that part of the land which borders on the sea.

An Ocean is a very extensive portion of salt water. A Sea is a smaller part. A Gulf is a portion of sea nearly surrounded by land. A Bay is a part of the sea running into the land, with a wider opening than a gulf. A Creek is a still narrower portion of sea running into the land. A Strait is a narrow passage uniting two seas. A Channel is wider and longer than a strait. An Estuary or Frith

is the widening of a river into an arm of the sea. A Lake is a collection of water surrounded by land. A River is a considerable stream running into the sea, a lake, or into a larger river.

The Earth is politically divided into Empires, Kingdoms, and Republics. An Empire generally consists of several states or countries, governed by a sovereign, who is styled Emperor. A Kingdom is a country governed by a King; and a Republic is a country governed by Rulers elected by the people.

---

## GENERAL VIEW OF THE EARTH.

**DIVISIONS.**—The Continents of *EU'ROPE*, *A'SIA*, *AF'RICA*, *NORTH AMER'ICA*, and *SOUTH AMERICA*; and the Islands in the Pacific Ocean, which form the two divisions of *AUSTRALÁ'SIA* and *POLYNE'SIA*.

**OCEANS.**—The *Atlan'tic*, the *Pacific*, the *In'dian*, the *Northern or Arctic*, and the *Southern or Antarctic*.

The population of the Earth has been variously estimated. The latest and best authorities state its amount at 955 millions, of whom

268,000,000 are Christians.

4,000,000 are Jews.

96,000,000 are Mohammedans.

120,000,000 are Brahmins.

320,000,000 are Bhuddists.

147,000,000 are followers of Confucius, &c., &c.

---

955,000,000

## EUROPE

Is bounded on the N. by the Northern Ocean ; W. by the Atlantic Ocean ; S. by the Mediterra'nean ; and on the E. by Asia, the Black Sea, the Sea of Mar'mora, and the Archipel'ago.

COUNTRIES.—ENG'LAND, SCOT'LAND, IRE'LAND, POR'TUGAL, SPAIN, FRANCE, SWIT'ZERLAND, BEL'GIUM, HOL'LAND, DEN'MARK, NOR'WAY and SWE'DEN, RUS'SIA, PRUS'SIA, IT'ALY, TUR'KEY, GREECE, AUS'TRIA, GER'MANY.

SEAS AND GULFS.—Mediterranean Sea, Gulfs of Ly'ons, Gen'oa, and Taran'to, Gulf of Ven'ice or Adriatic Sea, Archipelago, Sea of Marmora, Black Sea, Sea of Az'oph, Bay of Bis'cay, English Channel, St George's Channel, Irish Sea, North Channel, German Ocean or North Sea, Ska'ger Rack, Cat'tegat, Bal'tic Sea, Gulfs of Ri'ga, Fin'land, and Both'nia, White Sea.

ISLANDS.—Great Brit'ain, Ireland, Fa'roe Islands, Ice'land, Spitzber'gen, No'va Zem'bla, Zea'land, Fu'nen, Laa'land ; Can'dia, Ne'gropont, and many others in the Archipelago, Io'nian Islands, Si'cily, Mal'ta, Cor'sica, Sardin'ia, Major'ca, Minor'ca, Iv'iça, Azores'.

STRAITS.—Caf'fa or Enik'ale, Constantino'ple, Dardan'elles' or the Hel'lespont, Messi'na, Bonifa'cio, Gibralt'ar, Do'ver, the Sound, Great Belt, Little Belt, Wai'gatz.

ISTHMUSES.—Cor'inth, Per'ecop.

PENINSULAS.—Spain and Portugal, Norway and Sweden, the More'a, the Crime'a, and Jut'land.

CAPES.—North Cape, Naze, Skaw, Dun'net Head, Clear, Land's End, la Hogue, Or'tegal, Finisterre', St Vincent, Spartiven'to, Matapan'.

sea. A Lake  
A River is  
lake, or into

pires, King-  
ly consists of  
vereign, who  
governed by  
ed by Rulers

## EARTH.

IA, AF'RICA,  
the Islands  
divisions of

n'dian, the  
ctic.

iously esti-  
its amount

&c., &c.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Pyrenees', Alps, Ap'ennines, Bal'kan, Carpa'thian, Dov'refeld and Ko'len, Ural.

**VOLCANOES.**—Et'na, Vesu'vius, Strombo'li, Hee'la.

**RIVERS.**—Vol'ga or Wol'ga, Dnie'per, Don, Dan'ube, Vis'tula, O'der, Elbe, Rhine, Loir'e, Seine, Rhone, Po, E'bro, Ta'gus, Thames.

**LAKES.**—Lado'ga, One'ga, Wen'er, Wet'ter, Con'stance, Gene'va.

Europe is situated between  $36^{\circ} 23'$  and  $71^{\circ} 10'$  N. Lat., and between  $9^{\circ} 20'$  W. and  $68^{\circ}$  E. Long., exclusive of the islands. Its greatest length from W. to E. is 3370 miles; its greatest breadth from N. to S. is 2400 miles; and its superficial extent is 3,710,000 square miles.

Europe, though the smallest of the great divisions of the earth, is the second in population, and by far the most important. In power, civilization, literature, arts, science, manufactures, and commerce, its inhabitants are greatly superior to those of any other portion of the earth.

The Christian religion, in its various forms, sheds its benignant and civilizing influence over the whole of Europe, with the exception of Turkey, where Mohammedanism prevails, but even there a great number of the inhabitants profess Christianity. Education, though less forward in some states than in others, is everywhere attended to with solicitude.

In most of the principal states, the governments are limited monarchies.

Population estimated at 229,820,000.

## ASIA

Is bounded on the N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by Europe, the Black Sea, the Archipelago, the Levant', the Isthmus of Su'ez and the Red Sea; S. by the Indian Ocean; and on the E. by the Pacific Ocean.

**COUNTRIES.**—TURKEY in ASIA; ARA'BIA; PER'SIA; AFFGHAN'ISTAN; HINDOSTAN'; EASTERN PENINSULA; the CHINESE' EMPIRE, comprehending CHI'NA PROPER, EASTERN OF CHINESE TAR'TARY, and TIBET'; WESTERN

OF INDEPENDENT TARTARY; SIBERIA OR RUSSIAN TARTARY; JAPAN'; AUSTRALASIA; POLYNESIA.

SEAS AND GULFS.—Levant, Red Sea, Arabian Sea, Persian Gulf, Bay of Bengal', Chinese Sea, Gulf of Siam', Gulf of Tonquin', Bay of Nankin', Whanghay' or Yellow Sea, Gulf of Core'a or Sea of Japan, Sea of Ochotsk', Sea of Kamtschat'ka, Cas'pian Sea, Sea of A'ral.

ISLANDS.—Cy'prus, Ceylon', Suma'tra, Ja'va, Bor'neo, Cel'ebes, the Moluc'cas, Phil'ippine Islands, Japan Islands, Ku'rite Islands, Aleu'tian Islands, besides numerous other groups in the Southern Pacific, comprehended under the general divisions of Australasia, and Polynesia.

STRAITS.—Bab-el-mian'deb (Gate of Tears), Or'mus, Palk's Passage or Straits of Manaar', Malac'ca, Sun'da, Macas'sar, Tor'res, Bass, Beh'ring.

ISTHMUS.—Suez.

PENINSULAS.—Arabia, Malacca, Corea, Kamtschatka.

CAPIES.—Sev'ero, Com'orin, Negra'is, Roma'nia, Cambo'dia, Lopat'ka, East Cape.

MOUNTAINS.—Ural, Cau'casus, Tau'rus, Leb'anon, Ar'arat, Si'nai, Ho'reb, Eastern and Western Gauts, Him'maleh, Alta'ian.

RIVEPS.—Euphra'tes, Ti'gris, In'dus, Gan'ges, Brahma-poo'tra, Iriawa'dy, Maykaung', Kianku', Hoang-ho', Amur' or Sega'tien, Le'na, Yen'isei, O'by, Ural, Gi'hon or Amu'.

LAKES.—Bai'kal, Bal'kash or Palka'ti.

Asia is situated between 1° 20' and 78° N. Lat., and between 26° E. and 170° W. Long. Its greatest length from W. to E. is about 5600 miles; its greatest breadth from N. to S. about 5300 miles; and its superficial extent 17,500,000 square miles.

Asia is by far the largest division of the earth, and in many respects it is the most interesting. Here man was created; and in process of time his species multiplied and spread abroad over the whole earth. It was in this portion of the globe that the Almighty set apart a people peculiar to himself; and here the advent, suffer-

ines, Bal'kan,

li, Hee'la.

on, Dan'ube,

, Rhone, Po,

r, Con'stance,

' N. Lat., and  
the islands. Its  
greatest breadth  
ent is 3,710,000

of the earth, is  
ent. In power,  
and commerce,  
her portion of

its benignant  
the exception  
there a great  
ation, though  
ere attended

are limited

n; W. by

evant', the

ne Indian

PER'SIA ;

NINSULA ;

PROPER,

WESTERN



ings, death, and resurrection of the Messiah, triumphantly accomplished the salvation of mankind.

The religion of Asia consists chiefly of Mohammedanism and idolatry. There are, however, many sects of Christians and Jews. Education is not attended to with any thing like the care bestowed upon it in Europe.

The governments of Asia are mostly absolute despotisms.

Population, including that of Australasia and Polynesia, estimated at 620,300,000.

---

## A F R I C A

Is bounded on the N. by the Mediterranean ; W. by the Atlantic Ocean ; S. by the Southern Ocean ; and on the E. by the Indian Ocean, Red Sea, and Isthmus of Suez.

COUNTRIES.—BAR'BARY (comprehending MOROC'CO and FEZ, ALGIERS' OF ALGE'RIA, TU'NIS, TRIP'OLI, and BAR'CA) ; SAHA'RA OF THE GREAT DESERT ; WESTERN COAST OF AFRICA ; SOUTHERN AFRICA ; EASTERN COAST OF AFRICA ; CENTRAL AFRICA ; ABYSSIN'IA ; NU'BIA ; E'GYPT.

GULFS AND BAYS.—Guin'ea, Saldan'ha, Table, False, Algo'a, Delago'a, Sofa'la, Red Sea, Gulfs of Sy'dra and Ca'bes.

ISLANDS.—Madei'ras, Cana'ries, Cape Verde Islands, St Matthew, St Thomas, Fernan'do Po, Ascension, St Hele'na, Madagas'car, Com'oro Isles, Bourbon', Isle of France or Mauri'tius, Soco'tra.

STRAITS.—Gibraltar, Channel of Mozambique', Bab-el-mandeb.

ISTHMUS.—Suez.

CAPES.—Bon, Spar'tel, Bojador', Blan'co, Verde, Rox'o, Pal'mas, Three Points, Formo'sa, Ne'gro, Good Hope, Corrien'tes, Delga'do, Guardafui'.

**MOUNTAINS.**—At'las, Sier'a Leo'ne or mountains of the Lions, Kong, Cameroons', Table Mountain, Lupa'ta or Backbone of the World, Je'bel Kum'rah or Mountains of the Moon, Abyssin'ian Mountains, Peak of Teneriffe' in the Island of Teneriffe, one of the Canaries.

**RIVERS.**—Sen'egal, Gam'bia, Ni'ger or Jol'iba or Quor'ra, Con'go or Zaire, Or'ange, Ol'iphant, Zambe'zi, Sha'ry, Nile.

**LAKES.**—Tchad, Dem'bea, Zawa'ja, Mara'vi.

Africa is situated between  $37^{\circ} 20' N.$  and  $34^{\circ} 50' S.$  Lat., and between  $17^{\circ} 30' W.$  and  $51^{\circ} 30' E.$  Long. Its greatest length from N. to S. is about 4988 miles; its greatest breadth from W. to E. about 4618 miles; and its superficial extent is estimated at 11,870,000 square miles.

Africa is the third division in point of extent, but the lowest in importance. Possessed of few large rivers, a great part of what is known presents the appearance of a desert, but an immense portion of the interior is entirely unknown. Abyssinia, Nubia, Egypt, and the whole coast of the Mediterranean, were, in ancient times, in a high state of civilization, but the whole continent is now sunk in barbarism.

The religion consists chiefly of Mohammedanism and idolatry, and education is entirely neglected among the native tribes.

Every kind of government exists in Africa; but that prevalent, in the native states, is the most absolute and degrading despotism.

Population estimated at 60,000,000.

---

## AMERICA

Is divided into two parts, viz. NORTH and SOUTH AMERICA.

### NORTH AMERICA

Is bounded on the N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by the Pacific; S. by the Pacific, Isthmus of Da'rien, and Gulf of Mex'ico; and on the E. by the Atlantic Ocean.

**DIVISIONS.**—BRITISH POSSESSIONS, RUSSIAN TERRITORY, UNITED STATES, TEX'AS, CALIFOR'NIA, MEXICO, CENTRAL AMERICA, WEST INDIAN ISLANDS.

**BAYS AND GULFS.**—Bris'tol, Cook's Inlet, California, Hondu'ras, Mexico, Campeach'y, Flor'ida, Ches'apeake, Del'aware, Fun'dy, St Law'rence, Hud'son's, James', Baffin's, Prince Regent's Inlet, Coronation Gulf.

**ISLANDS.**—Newfound'land, Cape Bret'on, Prince Edward, Bermu'das, Long Island, Green'land, Southamp'ton, North Geor'gian or Par'ry's Islands, Fox Islands, Queen Charlotte's Isles, Vancou'ver.

**STRAITS.**—Belleisle', Hudson's, Da'vis', Fury and Hecla, Bar'row's, Behring's, Noot'ka Sound.

**PENINSULAS.**—No'va Sco'tia, Labrador', Mel'ville, Alas'ka, California, Yu'catan, Florida.

**CAPIES.**—St Lu'cas, Catoche' or False Cape, Sa'ble or Tan'cha, Florida, Cod, Sable, Ray, Race, Charles, Chid'ley, Farewell, Icy Cape, Cape Prince of Wales.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Rocky Mountains, St Eli'as, Fairweather, Mexico, Appala'chian or Al'leghany Mountains.

**RIVERS.**—Mississip'pi, Missou'ri, Arkan'sas, Red River, Ohi'o, St Laurence, Church'ill, Nel'son, Macken'zie, Cop'permine, Colum'bia, Colora'do, Bra'vo.

**LAKES.**—Superior, Mi'chigan, Hu'ron, E'rie, Onta'rio, Champlain', Mistas'sin, Win'nipeg, Athabas'ca, Slave Lake, Great Bear Lake, Nicaragu'ua.

North America is situated between 74° and 8° 40' N. Lat., and between 52° 30' and 168° W. Long. Its greatest length from N. to S. is 4500 miles; its breadth from E. to W. about 3000 miles; and its superficial extent about 7,400,000 square miles.

North America was discovered by John Cabot in 1497, or five years after Columbus discovered the West Indies.

The native tribes are mostly idolaters, but the rest of the population profess Christianity. Education is in general carefully attended to.

With the exception of the British and Russian possessions, all the governments are Federal Republics.

Population about 29,365,000.

---

## SOUTH AMERICA.

Is bounded on the N. by the Carib'bean Sea, and the Isthmus of Darien ; W. by the Pacific ; S. by the Southern Ocean ; and on the E. by the Atlantic.

COUNTRIES.—COLOM'BIA ; GUIAN'A ; BRAZIL' ; PERU' ; BOLIV'IA or UPPER PERU ; PAR'AGUAY, UR'UGUAY or BAN'DA ORIEN'TAL ; LA PLA'TA ; CHI'LI ; PATAGO'NIA.

BAYS AND GULFS.—Maracay'bo, Darien, Pana'ma, Buenaventu'ra, Guayaquil', St George, St Matthi'as, All Saints.

ISLANDS.—Gallipa'gos, Ju'an Fernan'des, Chi'loè, Ter'ra del Fue'go, Sta'ten Land, Falk'land Islands, South Geor'gia, New South Shet'lands, Ork'neys, Sand'wich Land, Juan'es or Mar'jo, Trinida'da, Margari'ta.

STRAITS.—Magel'lan, Le Maire.

ISTHMUS.—Darien or Panama.

CAPIES.—Horn, Anto'nio, Mary, Fri'o, Roque.

MOUNTAINS.—An'des or Cordille'ras, the highest of which are Sora'ta, Illima'ni, and Chimborazo ; Pari'mè Mountains ; Mountains of Brazil.

RIVERS.—Magdale'na, Orino'co, Essequi'bo, Am'azon or Mar'anon, Madei'ra, Ne'gro, Tocan'tin, Francis'co, Para'na, Par'aguay, La Pla'ta, Colora'do.

LAKES.—Pari'ma, Maracaybo, Titica'ca, Xaray'es.

South America is situated between 12° 25' N. or 45° S. Lat., and between 35° and 83° W. Long. Its length from N. to S. is

about 4660 miles ; its breadth from E. to W. about 3160 miles ; and its superficial extent about 6,500,000 square miles.

South America was discovered by Columbus in his third voyage in 1498. Civilization had attained a considerable height in Mexico and Peru when first visited by the Spaniards, but the native population soon sunk under their tyranny and rapine.

The Roman Catholic religion is prevalent in all the States ; education is little attended to.

All the States are Republican except Brazil and Patagonia. Population about 15,844,000.

## BRITISH EMPIRE.

### ENGLAND AND WALES

Are bounded on the N. by Scotland ; W. by St George's Channel and the Irish Sea ; S. by the English Channel ; and on the E. by the German Ocean.

ENGLAND is divided into forty counties, viz. :—

Northum'berland, Cum'berland, West'moreland, Dur'ham, York, Lan'cashire, Chesh'ire, Der'by, Not'tingham, Lin'coln, Rut'land, Leicester (Les'ter), Staf'ford, Shrop'shire or Sal'op, Her'eford, Worcester (Woos'ter), War'wick, Northamp'ton, Hunt'ingdon, Cam'bridge, Nor'folk, Suffolk, Es'sex, Hert'ford or Herts, Bed'ford, Buck'ingham, Ox'ford, Gloucester (Glos'ter), Mon'mouth, Som'erset, Wilt'shire, Berk'shire, Mid'dlesex, Sur'rey, Kent, Sus'sex, Hamp'shire or Southamp'ton, Dor'set, Dev'on, Corn'wall.

WALES is divided into twelve counties, viz. :—

Flint, Den'high, Carnar'von, An'glesea, Mer'ioneth, Montgom'ery, Rad'nor, Car'digan, Breck'nock, Glamor'gan, Carnar'then, Pem'broke.

BAYS AND STRAITS.—Robin Hood's Bay, Brid'lington Bay, Hum'ber Mouth, The Wash, Yar'mouth Roads, The Downs, Straits of Do'ver, Spit'head, Torbay', Mount's

Bay, Bris'tol Channel, Swan'sea Bay, Carmarthen Bay, Mil'ford Haven, St Bride's Bay, Cardigan Bay, Carnarvon Bay, Me'nai Strait, More'cambe Bay, Sol'way Frith.

ISLANDS.—Isle of Man 48,\* the diocese of the bishop of Sodor and Man. The towns in Man are Doug'las 9, Cas'tleton, Ram'sey, and Peel; Anglesea 51; Lun'dy, the site of a lighthouse; Scil'ly Isles, the chief of which is St Mary's; Isle of Wight 43, in which are New'port and Cowes; near the coast of France are Jer'sey 48, in which is St He'lier 24; Guernsey 29, in which is St Pierre' 15; Sark; Al'derney; Than'et; Shep'pey; Foulness'; Coq'uet; Holy Island or Lin'disfarne.

CAPIES.—Flam'borough Head, Spurn Head, North Fore'land, South Foreland, Dungeness', Beach'y Head, the Nee'dles, St Al'ban's Head, Port'land Point, Start Point, Liz'ard Point, Land's End, Hart'land Point, Worm's Head, Gow'en's Point, St David's Head, Strum'ble Head, Hol'y-head, Great Orme's Head, St Bee's Head.

MOUNTAINS.—Che'viot Hills, Scafell', Skid'daw, Helvel'lyn, Bowfell', Whern'side, In'gleborough, Pen'nygent, Peak of Derby, Snow'don, Ber'wyn, Ar'ran Fowddy (Vou'thee), Ca'der I'dris, Plynlim'mon, Wrek'in, Vann or Brecknock Bea'con, Mal'vern, Cots'wold, Men'dip.

RIVERS.—Tyne, E'den, Wear, Tees, Yorkshire Ouse, formed by the union of the Swale and Ure, with its tributaries Der'went, Wharf, and Aire, Rib'ble, Mer'sey, Dee, Sev'ern, Upper A'von, Lower Avon, Wye, Trent,

\* The population of Great Britain and Ireland is according to the census of 1841. The figures at the end of each county and town indicate the population to the nearest thousand; thus, 7348 is marked 7, and 7643 is marked 8 thousand. The population of towns under 5000 is not inserted. The letter *p.* affixed to the number, indicates the population of the *parish*.

Hum'ber, formed by the junction of the Ouse and Trent, With'am, Wel'land, Nen, Great Ouse, Thames, Med'way, It'chen, Test, Southern Avon, Exe.

LAKES.—Der'wentwater or Kes'wick Lake, Ulls'water, Win'dermere, Wit'tleseamere.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—In NORTHUMBERLAND 250, Newcas'tle 50, with an extensive commerce and various manufactures, particularly of lead, iron, glass bottles, crown and plate glass, &c., in its neighbourhood are extensive coal mines; North Shields 8; Hex'ham 5, where a battle was fought between the houses of York and Lancaster in 1463, in which the Yorkists gained a complete victory; Mor'peth, with one of the largest cattle markets in England; Aln'wick 7 *p.*, its castle is the splendid residence of the Dukes of Northumberland; Wool'er, near which is Flod'den Field, where James IV. and most of his chief nobles were slain, 9th September 1513; Ber'wick 8, which forms a county of itself.

CUMBERLAND 178.—Car'lisle 23, a bishop's see; Whiteha'ven 12, with extensive coal mines sunk to the depth of 130 fathoms, and extending under the sea; Work'ington 6; Pen'rith 6 *p.*; Wig'ton 5; Keswick, eight miles south of which is Seatal'lor Fell, famous for its plumbago (black-lead) mine.

WESTMORELAND 56.—Ap'pleby; Ken'dal 10, noted for its woollen manufactures.

DURHAM 324.—Durham 14, a bishop's see, and the site of a university, founded in 1832,—near this city is Neville's Cross, where Philip'pa, queen of Edward III., defeated and took prisoner David II., king of Scotland, in 1346; Sun'derland, (including Bishop and Monk Wear-mouth) 54, noted for ship-building, and for an elegant

cast-iron bridge of 237 feet span, and rising 100 feet above the river Wear; Stock'ton 10; South Shields 9; Darlington 11; Har'tlepool 5 *p.*; Gates'head 20 *p.*, a suburb of Newcastle.

YORK 1 million 591.—York 29, an archbishop's see, with a beautiful cathedral; Leeds 152, famous for its woollen manufactures; Halifax 20, and Wake'field 15, manufacturing towns; Don'caster 10, noted for its races; Rip'on 6, a bishop's see; Sheff'ield 68, celebrated for its cutlery and plated goods; Hull 42, one of the principal sea-ports in the kingdom, with an extensive commerce; Scar'borough 10, a fashionable watering-place; Whitby 7; Hud'dersfield 25, and Brad'ford 35, manufacturing towns; Har'rowgate, noted for its mineral waters.

LANCASHIRE 1 million 667. — Lancaster 14, with a noble castle; Preston 50, where the rebels were totally defeated in 1715; Black'burn 37, and Bol'ton 50, both important manufacturing towns; Man'chester and Sal'ford 296, famous for cotton manufactures, the greatest in the world; Liv'erpool 286, the second sea-port in the kingdom; Old'ham 43, Ash'ton-under-Line 46 *p.*, Wig'an 26, Roch'dale 85 *p.*, Bur'y 21, and War'rington 19, all manufacturing towns.

CHESHIRE 396.—Ches'ter 23, a bishop's see; Stock'port 28, with flourishing manufactories; Mac'clesfield 24, noted for its silk manufactures; Cong'leton 9; North'wich, in the neighbourhood of which are extensive mines of rock-salt.

DERBY 272.—Derby 33, where the first silk mill in Britain was erected in 1718; Ches'terfield 6 *p.*, with some silk and cotton manufactures; Bux'ton and Mat'lock, celebrated for their mineral waters.



NOTTINGHAM 250.—Nottingham 53, where Charles I. raised his standard in 1642, which commenced the civil war,—noted for its hosiery and lace manufactures; Newark 10, where king John died, and Charles I. delivered himself into the hands of the Scots; Mans'field 10 *p.*, on the borders of Sher'wood Forest, which is so famous for the adventures of Robin Hood.

LINCOLN 363.—Lincoln 16, a bishop's see, with a fine cathedral, in which is a very large bell, called "Tom of Lincoln;" Gains'borough 8 *p.*, where Swein, the Danish king, was murdered; Grant'ham 9 *p.*; Boston 13, with a fine Gothic church, and a great trade in corn; Stam'ford 6; Louth 9 *p.*, with extensive manufactures of blankets and carpets.

RUTLAND 21.—Oak'ham; Up'pingham.

LEICESTER 216.—Leicester 48, noted for its manufactures of hosiery, cotton gloves, and lace; Lough'borough 10, with extensive hosiery and lace manufactures; Har'borough; Bos'worth, near which, in 1485, was fought the battle between Richard III. and the Earl of Richmond, afterwards Henry VII., in which the former was slain; Lut'terworth, where Wickliffe the reformer died; Mel'ton-Mow'bray, noted for its cattle market, among the largest in the kingdom, and for its fox-hunting club; Hinck'ley 6.

STAFFORD 511.—Stafford 9, noted for its manufacture of shoes; Lich'field 7, the birth-place of Dr Samuel Johnson, Bishop Newton, and Garrick, joined with Cov'entry, is a bishop's see; Wolverhamp'ton 36, noted for its iron manufactures; Newcastle-under-Line 10; Stoke-upon-Trent 46 *p.*; Burs'lem 16 *p.*, the original seat of the pottery manufactures; Bil'ston 20, near which are large

mines of coal and iron ; Bur'ton 8 *p.*, celebrated for its ale ; Wal'sall 21 *p.*, noted for its saddlers' ironmongery.

SHROPSHIRE or SALOP 239.—Shrews'bury 18, where a battle was fought in 1403, between Henry IV. and Percy, surnamed Hotspur, in which the latter was slain ; Wel'lington 11 *p.*, with extensive manufactures of nails ; Lud'low 5 ; Bridgenorth 6, noted for its fairs.

HEREFORD 114.—Hereford 11, a bishop's see ; Leominster (Lem'ster) ; Led'bury 5 *p.* ; Ross, the native town of John Kyrle, Pope's " Man of Ross."

WORCESTER 233.—Worcester 25, a bishop's see, famous for the manufacture of gloves and porcelain,—here Charles II. was defeated by Cromwell in 1651 ; Kid'derminster 14, noted for its carpet manufactures ; Dud'ley 17, surrounded by Staffordshire ; Droit'wich, famous for its salt springs ; Stour'bridge 7, noted for the manufacture of hardware and glass.

WARWICK 402.—Warwick 10, with a fine castle ; Strat'ford, where Shakspeare was born ; Cov'entry 31, noted for its manufactures of watches and ribbons ; Bir'mingham 183, famous for its immense hardware manufactures ; Leam'ington 13 *p.*, celebrated for its mineral waters.

NORTHAMPTON 199.—Northampton 21 ; Pe'terborough 6, a bishop's see ; south-west of this town are the remains of Foth'eringay Castle, the birth-place of Richard III., and where Mary Queen of Scots was cruelly beheaded in 1587 ; Dav'entry 5 *p.* ; Nase'by, where the Royalists were defeated by Cromwell in 1645.

HUNTINGDON 59.—Huntingdon, the birth-place of Oliver Cromwell, in 1599 ; St Ne'ot's ; St Ives, with a large cattle market ; Stilton, noted for its cheese.

CAMBRIDGE 164.—Cambridge 24, with a famous university, consisting of thirteen colleges and four halls; E'ly 7, a bishop's see; Newmar'ket, noted for its horse-races; Wis'beach 9 p. + 1547

NORFOLK 413.—Nor'wich 62, a bishop's see, noted for the manufacture of crape; Yar'mouth 24, famous for its herring fishery; Lynn Re'gia, or King's Lynn 16, with an extensive corn trade; Thet'ford.

SUFFOLK 315.—Ips'wich 25, the birth-place of Cardinal Wolsey; Bury St Ed'munds 13, noted for its large corn and cattle market; Wood'bridge 5 p.; Sud'bury 5, with an extensive silk manufactory.

ESSEX 345.—Chelms'ford 7 p.; Col'chester 18, famous for oysters; Har'wich, a royal dock-yard, and much resorted to for sea-bathing.

HERTFORD or HERTS 157.—Hert'ford 5, near which is Hai'leybury College, belonging to the East India Company; Ware 5 p., noted for its trade in malt; St Al'ban's 6, where the celebrated Lord Bacon was buried.

BEDFORD 108.—Bed'ford 9; Duns'table, famous for the manufacture of straw-plait; Wo'burn, near which is Woburn Abbey, the splendid mansion of the Duke of Bedford.

BUCKINGHAM 156.—Buck'ingham, near which is Stowe, the magnificent residence of the Duke of Buckingham; E'ton celebrated for its public school or college, near which is Slough, formerly the residence of Herschel the astronomer; Ayles'bury 5, noted for its manufacture of thread lace; Great Mar'low; High Wy'combe 6 p.

OXFORD 162.—Ox'ford 24, a bishop's see, with a very celebrated university, containing nineteen colleges and five halls; Hen'ley; Ban'bury 7 p.; Wit'ney 6 p., noted for

its manufacture of blankets; Wood'stock, famous for its manufacture of gloves. Near this town is Blenheim, the magnificent mansion of the Duke of Marlborough.

**GLOUCESTER 431.**—Gloucester 14, with a beautiful cathedral; Gloucester, along with Bristol, is a bishop's see; Tewkes'bury 6, near which was fought, in 1471, a decisive battle between the houses of York and Lancaster; Chelt'enham 31 *p.*, much frequented for its mineral waters; Bristol 140, (partly in Somersetshire), the third city in the kingdom for commerce, and noted for its mineral hot baths; Stroud 9 *p.*; Cirencester (Ci'cester) 6.

**MONMOUTH 134.**—Mon'mouth 5, the birth-place of Henry V.; Chep'stow; Pon'typool, long noted for its japanned goods; New'port 8, celebrated for its trade in iron and coal.

**SOMERSET 436.**—Bath 38, a beautiful city, celebrated for its medicinal waters; Wells 7, with a venerable cathedral (Bath and Wells, a bishop's see); Bridge'water 10 *p.*; Taunton 12; Frome 12 *p.*, celebrated for its manufactures of woollen cloth; Wel'lington 6 *p.*, from which the Duke of Wellington derives his title.

**WILTSHIRE 259.**—Sal'isbury 10, a bishop's see, with a fine cathedral, the spire of which is 410 feet high, the loftiest in the kingdom; Trow'bridge 11 *p.*, with manufactures of cloth, &c.; Wil'ton, noted for its carpets; Brad'ford, and Devi'ses 5, with considerable trade and manufactures; Marl'borough.

**BERKSHIRE 161.**—Read'ing 19, with a considerable trade in malt, corn, &c.; Windsor 8, with a magnificent castle, a favourite residence of the British sovereigns; Ab'ingdon 6; Wal'lingford; Sand'hurst, the seat of a royal military college.

MIDDLESEX 1 mill. 577.—Lon'don (including its suburbs, 1,873,676), a bishop's see—the capital of the British empire, the largest, the wealthiest, the most commercial, and, perhaps, the most populous city in the world; West'minster 222, formerly a suburb of London, famous for its abbey, crowded with monuments of the illustrious dead. In this noble pile the sovereigns of England are crowned; Brent'ford; Staines; Ux'bridge, with a great corn market.

SURREY 583.—Guild'ford; King'ston 10 *p.*; Croy'don 17 *p.*, noted for its weekly corn market; Ad'discombe, near this town is one of the colleges belonging to the East India Company; South'wark 98, and Lam'beth 116 *p.*, suburbs of London; Farn'ham, noted for plantations of hops in its neighbourhood; Ep'som, famous for its races.

KENT 548.—Maid'stone 18, the chief seat of the hop trade; Ro'chester 12, a bishop's see; Chat'ham 21, one of the principal stations for the royal navy; Can'terbury 15, the archbishop of which is primate of all England; Dept'ford 23, with a royal dock-yard; Green'wich 30, famous for its hospital for old seamen, and the Royal Observatory, through which the first meridian passes; Wool'wich 26, celebrated for its royal military academy, dock-yard, and arsenal; Graves'end 6 *p.*, opposite to which is Til'bury Fort; Do'ver 14, the nearest port to France; Deal 7 *p.*, where the Romans under Cæsar first landed; Rams'gate 11 *p.*, and Mar'gate 11 *p.*, favourite bathing-places; Tun'bridge 13 *p.*, about four miles from which are the medicinal springs, called Tunbridge Wells.

SUSSEX 300.—Chi'chester 9, a Bishop's see; Bright'on 47 *p.*, a favourite resort for sea bathing; Lew'es 9; Ha'-

stings 12, where Harold II. was defeated and slain by William the Conqueror in 1066.

HAMPSHIRE, HANTS, or SOUTHAMPTON 355.—Winchester 11, a bishop's see, famous for its public school; Southamp'ton 28, the port of arrival and departure of the Peninsular, Mediterranean, Oriental, and West Indian mails, with a magnificent harbour, and considerable trade, and the birth-place of Dr Isaac Watts; Ports'mouth 53, the principal station for the British navy; Gos'port 14 *p.*, near which is the naval hospital of Haslar; Lym'ington; Christ'church 6 *p.*

DORSET 175.—Dor'chester, famous for its ale; Wey'mouth 8, and Lyme Re'gis, much frequented for sea-bathing; Poole 6, with a good trade; Brid'port 5, noted for ship-building; Bland'ford.

DEVON. 533—Ex'eter 31, a bishop's see; Plym'outh and Dev'onport 80, the second station in England for ships of war; Dart'mouth 5, with a considerable trade; Barn'stapse 8 *p.*; Tav'istock 6 *p.*, the birth-place of Sir Francis Drake, the first Englishman who sailed round the world; Tiv'erton 10 *p.*

CORNWALL 341.—Launceston (Lan'ston), Tru'ro and Red'ruth 9 *p.*, in the neighbourhood of extensive tin mines; Fal'mouth 5, whence a mail-packet regularly sails to the Brazils; Penzance' 9, noted for its salubrious and mild air; St Ives 6, with an extensive pilchard fishery; Pen'ryn; Bod'min, 5 *p.*

#### WALES.

FLINT 67.—Flint; St As'aph, united with Bangor, a bishop's see; Hol'ywell 11, so called from St Winifred's well, with large copper works; Mold.

**DENBIGH 89.**—Denbigh 5; Wrex'ham 6, with a considerable trade in flannel; Llangol'len 5 *p.*, surrounded by grand and beautiful scenery; Ru'thin.

**CARNARVON 81.**—Carnarvon 8, with a magnificent castle in which Edward II. was born; Ban'gor 7; Con'way, with the ruins of a noble castle.

**ANGLESEA 51.**—Beauma'ris; Hol'yhead, from which a mail-packet sails regularly to Dublin; Am'lwech 6 *p.*, in the neighbourhood of which is a rich copper mine.

**MERIONETH 39.**—Dolgel'ly; Har'leigh, with an ancient castle; Ba'la.

**MONTGOMERY 69.**—Montgomery, with the ruins of a castle built in the time of William the Conqueror; Welch'pool 6, with a great trade in flannels; Llanid'loes, and New'town, noted for fine flannels.

**RADNOR 25.**—New Radnor; Pres'teign; Knight'on.

**CARDIGAN 69.**—Cardigan; Aberyst'with 5, much resorted to for sea-bathing; Lam'peter, the site of St David's college, founded in 1822, for the education of Welch clergymen.

**BRECKNOCK 56.**—Brecknock or Bre'con 6; Builth; Hay.

**GLAMORGAN 171.**—Car'diff 10, in whose castle Robert Duke of Normandy died after being confined twenty-six years by his brother Henry I.; Landaff', a bishop's see, with the ruins of an ancient cathedral; Mer'thyr Tyd'vil 35 *p.*, the largest town in Wales, with very extensive iron works; Swan'sea 17, with a great trade in coals, iron, and copper.

**CARMARTHEN 106.**—Carmarthen 10, a flourishing town; Kidwel'ly; Llanel'ly 11 *p.*, with an extensive trade in copper and coals.

**PEMBROKE 88.**—Pembroke 7, near which are the ruins

of a noble castle ; Haverfordwest (Har'fordwest) 6 ; St David's, a bishop's see ; Mil'ford, whence mail-packets sail for the south of Ireland ; Ten'by, a favourite bathing-place.

— *August 1734*

ENGLAND is situated between 50° and 55° 50' N. Lat., and between 2° E. and 5° 40' W. Long. Its length, from Berwick to the coast of Dorsetshire, is 362 miles; its breadth, from the N. Foreland in Kent, to the Land's End in Cornwall, 330 miles; and its superficial extent is 57,960 square miles, or 37 millions 94 thousand 400 imperial acres. The general aspect of the country is level, but the northern counties, and Wales especially, are mountainous, presenting scenes of picturesque and romantic beauty not surpassed in any part of the globe.

As in most insular countries, the climate is humid and variable, but exempt from the extremes of heat and cold. The soil is in general fertile, and has been greatly improved by agricultural skill.

All the common species of grain are raised in perfection ; in the southern counties hops are extensively cultivated, and in Devonshire vines are grown, from the produce of which wine is made. Most of the trees useful for their wood or bark, come to great perfection, as well as fruit trees not requiring a tropical climate. The breeds of horses, cattle, sheep, and poultry of all kinds, are superior to those of any other country ; the English race-horse is unrivalled for its fleetness. Fish of all kinds are abundant in the rivers and surrounding seas, and furnish not only a plentiful supply of food, but a valuable source of employment for a large class of the people. Coal of the best quality, and iron in almost inexhaustible quantities, are found in many parts of the country ; lead, tin, copper, rock-salt, plumbago, antimony, manganese, arsenic, slate, and limestone, are also abundant.

The established religion is the Lutheran, or Protestant Episcopacy, but all other religious creeds are freely tolerated. No national funds have been set aside for elementary instruction, though there are a number of endowed schools and others of private adventure ; the consequence is that many of the lower orders, especially in the large manufacturing towns, and in secluded districts, are totally uneducated. Besides the great Universities of Oxford and Cambridge, two have lately been established in London, one in Durham, and one at Lampeter in Wales. The Royal Military Colleges of Woolwich and Sandhurst are expressly for the education of military men, and the East India Colleges of Addiscombe and Haileybury are for the education of officers in the military and civil services of the company. The manners of the people are open and frank, and the free institutions of the country have endowed them with matchless courage, and inflexible integrity. Horse-racing, field-sports, and the theatre, are their chief amusements. In all departments of science and literature, England can boast of names unsurpassed in ancient or modern times—amongst a multitude of others, scarcely inferior,



Bacon, Newton, Shakspeare, and Milton, are names hallowed in the recollections of Europe.

The government of Great Britain is a limited monarchy, consisting of a hereditary Sovereign, a hereditary House of Peers, a House of Commons, composed of 658 representatives, chosen by the people. Of this number England and Wales return 500 members, Scotland 53, and Ireland 105. The House of Commons has the entire control of the public money, and is alone empowered to exact and remit taxes. No money-bill can originate or be amended by the Peers; but they have the power of negating the whole measure, should any of its clauses appear to them unjust or inexpedient. The population in 1841 amounted to 16,035,797, of whom 8,203,017 were females, and 7,832,780 were males.

*The following is given as a specimen of the manner in which the author examines his Geographical classes, and he would recommend a similar method to be pursued at the end of each country.*

#### EXERCISES ON ENGLAND AND WALES.

What are the boundaries of England and Wales? Into how many counties is England divided? Name the counties of Wales. Which is the most populous county in England? Which are the two most northern counties in England? Name the towns in Northumberland. What mountain is celebrated for its black lead mine? What divides the South of Wales from England? What bay is to the south-west of Cornwall? Near what town is Flodden Field? In what year was a battle fought here? Who were slain in this battle? For what is Sunderland noted? Where was David II. King of Scotland taken prisoner? By whom, and in what year? What is the capital of England? On what river is it situated? Name some other towns on this river. For what is Manchester famous?

Near what town are extensive mines of rock-salt? Name the principal towns in Derbyshire. What island is to the south of Hampshire? What bay separates it from this county? What county in England lies nearest to France? For what is Chesterfield noted? What occurred at Newark? Which is the largest county in England? On what river is Liverpool situated? Name the other towns on this river. For what is Nottingham noted? What took place there? Which is the second sea-port in the kingdom? For what is Harrowgate noted? Between whom was a battle fought at Bosworth? What was the result of this battle? Between what counties does the Wash lie? Name the chief rivers that flow into it. Where is Snowdon?

For what is Melton-Mowbray noted? What celebrated men were born at Lichfield? For what is Dunstable famous? Where was Lord Bacon buried? What college is near Hertford? For what is Eton celebrated? What king was born at Monmouth? Between whom was a battle fought near Tewkesbury? For what is Bath celebrated? Mention two bays on the west of Pembroke. Where

does the Severn rise? Through what counties does it flow? Name the counties which border on Wales. What isles are to the south-west of Cornwall? Name the largest. What are the principal towns in Yorkshire? Where is Bristol situated, and for what is it noted? For what is Salisbury noted? By whom, and in what year were the royalists defeated at Naseby?

For what is Coventry noted? What town is famous for its oysters? In what county is Yarmouth, and for what is it noted? Where was the original seat of the pottery manufactures? Name the mountains in the north-west of Yorkshire. What two islands form part of Kent? What river is formed by the Yorkshire Ouse and the Trent? Name the counties which that river separates. On what river is Nottingham situated? Name a town on the Aire. On what river is Sheffield? In what county is Shrewsbury? Between whom, and in what year, was a battle fought here? For what is Leicester noted? In what county is Lutterworth? What celebrated person died here? Where was Swein the Danish king murdered? In what county is it?

For what is Burton celebrated? Name the towns in Worcestershire. For what is Worcester famous? What county surrounds Dudley? Where was Shakspeare born? For what is Birmingham famous? Where was Richard III. born? Who was beheaded here, and in what year? What town in Worcester is noted for the manufacture of hardware and glass? Name the towns in Cambridgeshire. For what is Cambridge famous? Between what counties are the lakes Ullswater and Windermere? Where is Plympton? What mountains separate Northumberland from Scotland? Through what counties does the great Ouse flow? Name the town near its mouth. What capes are on the east of Kent? Where are Skiddaw and Scafell?

Where is the Solway Frith? Where was Cardinal Wolsey born? What town in Bedford is famous for the manufacture of straw plait? For what is Greenwich famous? Where did Julius Cæsar first land? For what is Woolwich celebrated? Where was Dr Isaac Watts born? For what is Oxford celebrated? Name the principal station of the British navy. What celebrated man was born at Tavistock? Name the towns in Cornwall. To what place does a mail-packet regularly sail from Falmouth? For what is Penzance noted? In what county is Hastings? Between whom, and in what year was a battle fought here? What town in Dorset is noted for ship-building? Where is the second station for ships of war? For what is Berwick-upon-Tweed peculiar?

Name the principal river in Northumberland. Where are the Mendip Hills? What separates Anglesea from Carnarvon? Name the towns on the Medway. Describe the course of the Wye. What is the population of Bristol, of Birmingham, of York, of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, and of Liverpool? Which is the most populous county of England? What town in Surrey is famous for its races? For what is Westminster famous? For what is Newport celebrated, and in what county is it? What town in the same county is noted for japanned goods? For what is Windsor remarkable? Name

the towns in Berkshire. Where, and in what year, was Oliver Cromwell born? For what is Stilton noted? In what county is Preston, and what occurred there?

For what is Leeds famous? For what manufactures is Newcastle-upon-Tyne noted? Where, and in what year was the first silk-mill in England erected? What counties border upon the English Channel? Name those that border upon the German Ocean. What counties are nearest to Scotland? Which is nearest to Ireland? Where are Yarmouth Roads? Where is Morecambe Bay? Name an island near the coast of Essex. On what river is Launceston situated? Name the towns on the river Tyne. Describe the course of the Dee. On what river is Preston situated? For what is Kidderminster noted? What town in Hertford is noted for its trade in malt? For what is Cheltenham frequented? Name the towns in Middlesex, and state their population.

What is stated of London? At what town in Flintshire are large copper-works? What king was born at Carnarvon? For what are Llanidloes and Newtown noted? Which is the largest town in Wales? State its population. For what is Swansea noted? In what county is Llanelly? Name the towns in Pembrokehire, and state their population. In what county is Amlwch, and what is in its neighbourhood? For what is Lampeter noted? In what county is Cardiff? What occurred in its castle? In what diocese is the Isle of Man? Name its chief towns. What island forms a county of Wales? Name the islands in the English Channel. In what island is St Helier? What is the chief town in Guernsey? What islands are near the coast of Northumberland? What county in England contains the fewest inhabitants? What is the population of Middlesex? What of Yorkshire?

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is England situated? What are its length, breadth, and superficial extent? What is the general aspect of the country? What is the nature of the climate and soil? Mention the vegetable productions. What are the domestic animals? Enumerate the mineral productions. What is the established religion? In what state is education? Name the universities and colleges. What are the manners of the people? What are their chief amusements? Has England produced many literary and scientific men? What is the government of Great Britain? How many members are sent to parliament by England and Wales? How many are sent by Scotland? How many by Ireland? What powers does the House of Commons possess? What power has the House of Peers? What is the population of England and Wales?

### SCOTLAND OR NORTH BRITAIN

Is bounded on the N. by the North Sea; W. by the Atlantic Ocean; S. by England and the Irish Sea; and on the E. by the German Ocean.

It is divided into thirty-three counties, viz. :—

Ork'ney and Shet'land, Caith'ness, Suth'erland, Ross, Crom'arty, Inverness', Argyll', Nairn, Mor'ay or El'gin, Banff, Aberdeen', Kincar'dine or Mearns, For'far or An'gus, Perth, Fife, Kinross', Clackman'nán, Stir'ling, Linlith'gow or West Lo'thian, Ed'inburgh or Mid Lothian, Had'dington or East Lothian, Ber'wick or Merse, Rox'burgh or Te'viotdale, Sel'kirk, Pee'bles or Tweed'dale, Lan'ark or Clydes'dale, Dumbar'ton or Len'nox, Ren'frew, Ayr, Dumfries', Kirkcudbright (Kirk-coo'-bre) or East Gal'loway, Wig'ton or West Galloway, Bute.

FRITHS, BAYS, and LOCHS which are arms of the sea.—Pent'land, Dor'noch, Cromarty and Moray Friths ; Friths of Tay, Forth, Sol'way and Clyde ; Wigton and Glenluce' Bays ; Lochs Ry'an, Long, Fyne, Et'ive, Linnhe (Leen), Broom ; the Min'ch ; Kilbran'nán Sound ; Sounds of Is'la, Ju'ra, Mull.

ISLANDS.—Shetland Islands, the chief of which are Main'land and Yell ; Orkney Islands, the chief of which are Mainland or Pomo'na and Hoy ; the Heb'ridès or Western Islands, the chief of which are the Long Island, the northern part of which is called Lew'is, and the southern part Har'ris, North Uist, Benbec'ula, South Uist, Bar'ra, &c., Skye, Rum, Egg, Mull, Coll, Tiree', Staffa, celebrated for its basaltic pillars and natural caverns, the largest of which is called Fingal's cave, Io'na or I'colmkill, an ancient seat of learning, and a royal burial place ; Jura, I'sla ; Bute, and Ar'ran in the Frith of Clyde ; Inchcolm', Inchkeith', Bass, and May, in the Frith of Forth.

CAPES.—St Abb's Head, Fifeness', Buchanness', Kin'naird's' Head, Burgh Head, Tar'betness, Dun'cansbay Head, Dun'net Head, Strath'y Head, Cape Wrath, Butt

of Lewis, Point of Ardnatur'chan, Mull of Cantyre', Cor'sill or Fair'land Point, Mull of Galloway, Bur'row Head, Saturnness' or Southernness.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Ben Wy'vis; Ben Ne'vis; the Gram'pians, the principal of which are Ben Macdu'i, the highest mountain in Great Britain, Cairntoul', Cairngorm', Mount Bat'tock, Mount Keen, Schiehal'lion, Bengloe', Ben Law'ers, Ben Cru'achan, Ben More, Ben Vor'lich, Ben Led'i, and Ben Lo'mond; O'chills; Pentland Hills; Lam'mermoor Hills; Cheviot Hills; Moffat Hills; Low'thers; Lead Hills; Tin'tock; Goat Fell in the Isle of Arran.

**RIVERS.**—Find'horn, Spey, Dev'eron, Don, Dee, Tay with its tributaries, Tum'mel, Isla, and Earn; Forth with its tributaries, Teith, Al'lan, and Dev'on; Clyde; Tweed, with its tributaries Et'trick, Ga'la, Lea'der, Teviot and White'adder; Esk; An'nan; Nith; Dee in Kirkcudbright; Ayr.

**LAKES.**—Shin; Maree'; Ness and Lo'chy united by the Caledo'nian Canal; Lag'gan; Awe; Er'icht, Ran'noch; Tay; Earn; Ket'terin, the grand scenery of which, Sir Walter Scott has so beautifully described in his "Lady of the Lake;" Lomond, studded with about thirty islands, and surrounded with scenery, peculiarly grand and picturesque; Le'ven, on one of its islands is the castle in which Queen Mary was confined in 1568.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS.**—In ORKNEY 30; Kirk'wall, and Stromness', with an excellent harbour.

**SHETLAND** 31.—Ler'wick.

**CAITHNESS** 36.—Wick 6,\* with its suburb Pult'neytown, famous for its extensive herring-fishery; Thur'so 5.

---

\* The population of the burghs is that contained in the parliamentary districts.

SUTHERLAND 25.—Dor'noch, near which is Dunrobin Castle, the seat of the Duke of Sutherland.

ROSS 68.—Tain; Ding'wall, near which is Strathpeffer, noted for its mineral waters; Storn'oway, with an excellent harbour.

CROMARTY 11.—Cromarty.

INVERNESS 98.—Inverness 12, the chief town in the Highlands,—five miles east from this town is Cullo'den Moor, where Prince Charles Stuart was totally defeated by the Duke of Cumberland, 16th April 1746; Fort-George; Fort-Augus'tus; Fort-William; Portree' in the Isle of Skye.

ARGYLL 97.—Invera'ry, in the neighbourhood is Inverary Castle, the principal mansion of the Duke of Argyll; Camp'belton 7, a flourishing sea-port; O'ban; Tobermo'ry, in the Isle of Mull.

NAIRN 9.—Nairn, a small sea-port.

MORAY OR ELGIN 35.—Elgin 5, noted for the ruins of its cathedral; For'es; Foch'abers, near which is Gordon Castle; the splendid mansion of the Duke of Richmond.

BANFF 50.—Banff 5, contiguous to which is Macduff'town, with considerable trade; Portsoy', noted for its marble quarries; Cul'len; Keith, the birth-place of James Ferguson the astronomer.

ABERDEEN 192.—Aberdeen 63, consisting of New Aberdeen and Old Aberdeen, with an extensive trade, and the site of a university, composed of King's College and Marischal College; Peterhead' 6, the most easterly town in Scotland, with a good trade and several manufactures; Fra'serburgh, with an extensive herring-fishery; Hunt'ly.

KINCARDINE OR MEARN'S 33.—Stoneha'ven, near which

are the ruins of Dunnot'tar Castle ; Ber'vie ; Laurence-kirk', the birth-place of Beattie the poet, and famous for the manufacture of snuff-boxes.

FORFAR or ANGUS 171.—Forfar 8 ; Dundee' 63, with a very extensive trade ; Montrose' 14, a flourishing town ; Arbroath' 15, with the ruins of a magnificent abbey ; Bre'chin 6, with an old cathedral, attached to which is a singular round tower ; Cu'par-An'gus, partly in Perthshire.

PERTH 137.—Perth 20, surrounded by the most beautiful scenery ; Scone (Scoon) near Perth, noted for its palace, where the kings of Scotland were formerly crowned, and now the residence of the Earl of Mansfield ; Dunkeld', with the ruins of a cathedral, and celebrated for its romantic scenery ; Dunblane', frequented for its mineral waters,—near this town is Sheriffmoor', where a battle was fought between the king's troops and the rebels in 1715 ; Crieff, with manufactures of linen and cotton ; Cal'lander ; Kincardine ; Cul'ross, with the remains of an ancient abbey.

FIFE 140.—Cu'par 5 ; Falk'land, with the remains of a royal palace ; St Andrews, with the oldest university in Scotland ; Dy'sart 7 ; Kirkcal'dy 10 ; Kinghorn' ; Burnt-i'sland ; Inverkei'thing ; Dunferm'line 13, the most celebrated place in the kingdom for the manufacture of table-linen.

KINROSS 9.—Kinross.

CLACKMANNAN 19.—Clackmannan ; Al'loa 5, with a good trade, chiefly in coal ; Dol'lar, with an endowed academy,—in the neighbourhood is the ruin of Castle Campbell.

STIRLING 82.—Stirling 11, its castle was a favourite

residence of the kings of Scotland,—two miles south of Stirling is Ban'nockburn, where the English, under Edward II., were totally defeated by the Scots, commanded by Robert Bruce, on the 24th of June 1314,—Bannockburn is famed for the manufacture of tartans and carpets; Fal'kirk 8, where great cattle markets called *trysts* are held,—near it is Car'ron, with very extensive iron-works; Grangemouth', a thriving sea-port.

LINLITHGOW or WEST LOTHIAN 27.—Linlithgow, with the ruins of a royal palace, in which Queen Mary was born in 1542; Borrowstownness' or Bo'ness'; Queensfer'ry, so called from its being the place where Margaret, Queen of Malcolm III., crossed the frith when she went from Edinburgh to Dunfermline; Bath'gate, with an endowed academy.

EDINBURGH or MID-LOTHIAN 225.—Edinburgh 138, the capital of Scotland, much admired for its elegant buildings and beautiful situation, and famous for its university and other seminaries of learning; Leith 26, the port of Edinburgh, with a very considerable trade; Portobel'lo, a fashionable bathing-place; Mus'selburgh 6; Dal'keith 5, with an extensive market for grain.

HADDINGTON or EAST LOTHIAN 36.—Haddington, the birth-place of John Knox, the famous Scottish reformer, with a large grain market; Dunbar', near which the Scots were defeated by Cromwell, in 1650; North Ber'wick Prestonpans', in the vicinity of which a battle was fought, in 1745, between the rebels and the king's troops, in which the latter were totally defeated; Tranent'.

BERWICK or MERSE 34.—Green'law; Dunse; Lau'nder; Cold'stream, where General Monk raised a regiment known by the name of the Coldstream Guards; Earl'ston,



celebrated in ancient times as the residence of Thomas the Rhymer, and noted for the manufacture of gingham.

ROXBURGH or TRVIOTDALE 46.—Jed'burgh, with the ruins of a fine abbey, founded by king David I., in 1136; Kel'so 5, containing the ruins of an abbey, also erected by king David, in 1128. In the vicinity are the remains of the ancient Castle of Roxburgh, and Floors, the splendid mansion of the Duke of Roxburghe; Haw'ick 6, with flourishing manufactures; Mel'rose, celebrated for the ruins of its magnificent abbey, which are the most beautiful in the kingdom.

SELKIRK 8.—Selkirk; Galashiels', noted for its manufactures of woollen cloth. Near this town, on the opposite side of the Tweed, is Abbotsford', the beautiful residence of the late Sir Walter Scott.

PEEBLES or TWEEDDALE 10.—Peebles; Inverlei'then, with mineral springs, the St Ro'nan's well of Sir Walter Scott.

LANARK or CLYDESDALE 427.—Lanark 5, near which are the much admired falls of the Clyde; Ham'ilton 9, near which is the princely residence of the Duke of Hamilton; Glas'gow 275, the seat of a university; the largest and most commercial city of Scotland, and the chief seat of its manufactures; Air'drie 12, in the centre of extensive coal and iron mines; Ruth'erglen 6.

DUMBARTON or LENNOX 44.—Dumbarton, remarkable for its castle, famous in Scottish history; Hel'ensburgh, a favourite resort for sea-bathing; Kirkintil'loch 7.

RENFREW 155.—Ren'frew; Pais'ley 48, famous for its manufactures of silk, muslin, and cotton; Port-Glasgow 7; Green'ock 36, the birth-place of James Watt, the celebrated engineer, with an extensive commerce, and noted for the manufacture of machinery.

**AYR 164.**—Ayr 16, in the neighbourhood of this town is the cottage in which Burns the poet was born; Ir'vine 7; Kilmar'nock 19, with numerous manufactures; Maybole', noted for the manufacture of blankets; Largs, much frequented for sea-bathing. Here the Danes, under Haco, were defeated by Alexander III., in 1263; Ardros'san; Troon; Gir'van; Salt'coats.

**DUMFRIES 73.**—Dumfries 13, the burial-place of Robert Burns; Sanqu'har; An'nan; Moffat, frequented for its mineral waters; Lang'holm; Lochma'ben;—in its neighbourhood are the ruins of a castle, which belonged to king Robert Bruce; Gret'na Green, famous for clandestine marriages.

**KIRKCUDBRIGHT OR EAST GALLOWAY 41.**—Kirkcudbright; New Galloway; Castle Doug'las.

**WIGTON OR WEST GALLOWAY 39.**—Wigton; Whit'horn; Stranraer' 5, with a good harbour and a considerable trade; Port-Pat'rick, whence regular mail-packets sail to Donaghadee', in Ireland, which is twenty-one miles distant; New'ton-Stew'art.

**BUTE 16.**—Rothe'say 6, with an ancient royal castle, celebrated for the mildness of its climate, and a great resort for sea-bathing,—from this town the eldest son of the sovereign of Britain derives the title of Duke; Brod'ick, near which is Brodick Castie, a place of great antiquity; and Lam'lash' (in Arran).

Scotland is situated between  $54^{\circ} 41'$  and  $58^{\circ} 41'$  N. Lat., and between  $1^{\circ} 38'$  and  $5^{\circ} 28'$  W. Long., exclusive of the islands. Its length from the Mull of Galloway to Cape Wrath is 274 miles; its breadth, from Buchanness to the most westerly point in Ross-shire, 246 miles; and its superficial extent, including that of the islands, is estimated at 29,500 square miles. The aspect of the country is decidedly mountainous, every where presenting scenery of the most sterile and savage grandeur; there are, however, extensive districts

of a more level description, the more beautiful from the contrast with the bleak mountains which surround them.

Its climate is very variable, and in consequence of its insular situation, high latitude, and numerous mountain chains, cold and wet. The soil is mostly of a sterile character, except in the vales and level districts, where it is excellent, and in no country of the world has agriculture been carried to such an extent.

The usual kinds of grain are produced in considerable abundance, though generally inferior to those produced in England. Like the sister country, Scotland is noted for its breed of the domestic animals, and its extensive moors are well stocked with grouse, blackcock, ptarmigan, and other game. Most of the rivers and lakes abound in salmon, trout, pike, and perch, while the surrounding seas abound in herring, turbot, haddock, cod, ling, oysters, and other kinds of nutritious fish;—the fisheries afford lucrative employment to a great number of the inhabitants of the coasts. Among the mineral riches of Scotland may be enumerated coal, iron, lead, slate, limestone, barytes, and inexhaustible quantities of sandstone and other building materials.

The established religion is the Presbyterian or Calvinistic, but all other forms are freely tolerated. In consequence of the admirable institution of parochial schools, the advantages of a good moral and religious education are within the reach of all classes of the people, and most of them can read and write, while the great majority may be said to be liberally educated. Scotland possesses four universities, and claims some of the proudest names in science and literature. The Scotch are noted for their industrious habits, the sobriety of their manners, and their integrity and trust-worthiness. They are patient of fatigue, prudent, frugal, high minded, and of indomitable courage and constancy.

Since the union with England in 1707, the political government of the two countries has been the same, the executive power being lodged in the Court of Session for civil causes, and in the High Court of Justiciary for criminal cases. In 1841, the population of Scotland amounted to 2,620,184, of whom 1,241,862 were males, and 1,378,322 were females.

---

## IRELAND

Is bounded on the N.W. and S. by the Atlantic; and on the E. by the Irish Sea, and St George's Channel.

It is divided into four provinces,—Ul'ster, Lein'ster, Muns'ter, and Con'naught, which contain thirty-two counties; viz., in ULSTER,—An'trim, Down, Armagh', Mon'aghan, Cav'an, Ferman'agh, Tyrone', Lon'donderry, Donegal';—in LEINSTER,—Louth, Meath or East Meath,

West Meath, Long'ford, King's County, Kildare', Dub'lin, Wick'low, Car'low, Queen's County, Kilken'ny, Wex'ford ; — in MUNSTER,—Tippera'ry, Wa'terford, Cork, Ker'ry, Lini'erick, Clare ; — in CONNAUGHT,—Gal'way, May'o, Sli'go, Lei'trim, Roscom'mon.

**BAYS AND HARBOURS.**—Carrickfer'gus Bay or Belfast' Lough, Strang'ford Bay, Car'lingford, Dundalk', Dublin ; Wexford Harbour, Waterford, Cork ; Dunman'us Bay, Ban'try, Kenmare' River, Din'gle, Tralee', Mouth of the Shan'non, Galway, Clew, Blacksod, Killa'la, Sligo, Donegal ; —Lough Swil'ly, Lough Foyle.

**ISLANDS.**—Rath'lin, Cope'land, Ireland's Eye, Tus'car Rock, Sal'tees, Clear, Bear, Valen'tia, South Isles of Arran, Clare, Ach'il, North Isles of Arran, To'ry.

**CAPIES.**—Mal'in Head, Innishow'en Head, Ben'gore Head, Giant's Cause'way, Fair Head, Howth Head, Wicklow Head, Green'ore Point, Carn'sore Point, Cape Clear, Miz'zen Head, Crow Head, Bo'lus Head, Dunmore' Head, Kerry Head, Loop Head, Slyne Head, Achil Head, Ur'ris Head, Til'len Head, Bloody Fore'land Point.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Mountains of Mourne, Neph'in, Croagh Pat'rick, The Twelve Pins, Sliebh Bloom (Sleeve Bloom'), Wicklow Mountains, Man'gerton, Macgil'licuddy's Reeks, Gal'tee, Com'meragh.

**RIVERS.**—Foyle, Bann, Lag'an, Mourne, Boyne, Liff'ey, Sla'ney, Bar'row, Nore, Suir, Black'water, Lee, Ban'don, Shan'non, with its tributary Suck,—Moy, Erne.

**LAKES OR LOUGHS.**—Ne'agh, the largest lake in the United Kingdom ; Erne ; Al'len ; Ba'ffin ; Rea ; Derg, an island in which, is a noted resort of pilgrims ; Conn ; Mask ; Cor'rib ; Lakes of Killar'ney, celebrated for their picturesque beauty.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS.**—In **ANTRIM** 361 ; Antrim, with considerable linen manufactures ; Belfast 75, noted for its commerce, manufactures, and academical institution ; Carrickfergus 9, with an ancient castle now used as a military depôt ; Lis'burn 6 ; Ballyme'na 6, with manufactures of linen ; Larne, where Edward Bruce landed in 1315.

**DOWN** 361.—Downpat'rick 5, one of the most ancient towns in Ireland, in the cathedral of which St Patrick was buried ; New'ry 13, with flourishing manufactures and a brisk trade ; Newtonards' 8, with spirited manufactures of diaper and muslin ; Dromore' ; Donaghadee', twenty-one miles from Port-Patrick in Scotland.

**ARMAGH** 232.—Armagh 10, with extensive linen manufactures, the Archbishop of which is Primate of all Ireland ; Lur'gan 5.

**MONAGHAN** 200.—Monaghan, with a good trade ; Carrickmacross' ; Clo'nes, with interesting remains of antiquity.

**CAVAN** 243.—Cavan ; Beltur'bet ; Coote'hill, with one of the largest linen markets in Ulster.

**FERMANAGH** 156.—Enniskil'len 6, on an island in almost the narrowest part of Lough Erne.

**TYRONE** 313.—Omagh', with a brisk linen market ; Dungan'non, once the residence of the kings of Ulster ; Strabane' 5 ; New'ton-Stew'art.

**LONDONDERRY** 222.—Londonderry, also called Derry, 15, with an active commerce, and famous for the long siege which it sustained against James II. in 1688-9 ; Coleraine' 6, a great mart of the linen manufactures ; Magherafelt' ; New'ton-limavad'y.

**DONEGAL** 296.—Lif'ford ; Donegal ; Ballyshan'non ; Raphoe' ; Letterken'ny, with a good trade in linen.

**LOUTH** 128.—Drogh'eda 19, one of the principal

corn-markets in Ireland, has an extensive export trade; in the neighbourhood was fought the battle of the Boyne in 1690, where William III. defeated James II.; Dundalk' 11, with a good export trade and large manufactures; Carlingford; Louth; Ardee'.

MEATH or EAST MEATH 184.—Trim; Nav'an 6; Kells.

WEST MEATH 141.—Mullingar' 5, noted for its extensive wool-market and great cattle-fairs; Athlone' 6, a strongly fortified post; Castlepollard; Kilbeg'gan.

LONGFORD 115.—Longford 5; Lanes'borough; Granard'; Edge'worthstown', the birth-place of the celebrated writer Maria Edgeworth.

KING'S COUNTY 147.—Tullamore' 6, with flourishing manufactures of cotton and linen; Philipstown; Birr or Par'sonstown' 6, one of the most thriving inland towns in Ireland; Ban'agher—here the Shannon is crossed by a bridge of nineteen arches.

KILDARE 114.—Kildare, noted for the extensive common in its neighbourhood, called "The Curragh of Kildare," the finest race-ground in Europe; Athy' 5; Naas; Maynooth', at which is the Royal College of St Patrick for the education of the Roman Catholic clergy.

DUBLIN 373.—Dublin 239, the capital of Ireland, one of the finest cities in Europe, and noted for its university and public buildings; Swords; Kings'town 7, whence mail steam-packets sail daily to England; Sker'ries; Balbrig'gan, with extensive manufactures of fine stockings in imitation of silk.

WICKLOW 126.—Wicklow; Ark'low; Bal'tinglass; with manufactures of flax and wool; Bray.

CARLOW 86.—Carlow 10, with a magnificent Roman Catholic cathedral; Leigh'lin; Tul'low.

QUEEN'S COUNTY 154.—Ma'ryborough; Portar'lington; Mountmel'lick 5; Mountrath'.

KILKENNY 202.—Kilkenny 24, in the neighbourhood of fine marble quarries; Cal'lan; Thom'astown.

WEXFORD 202.—Wexford 11, with a capacious harbour; Enniscor'thy 7, near which is Vinegar Hill, where the rebels were routed by General Lake in 1798; New Ross 8, with an extensive export trade of agricultural produce; Ferns.

TIPPERARY 436.—Clonmel' 14, the birth-place of Laurence Sterne; Tipperary 7; Cash'el 7, with the splendid remains of an ancient cathedral; Car'rick-on-Suir 11, noted for its woollen manufactures; Thur'les 8; Ca'hir; Ne'nagh 9, with an active trade; Roscrea' 5.

WATERFORD 196.—Waterford 29, with a fine harbour and extensive commerce; Dungar'van 9, with lucrative fisheries; Lismore'—in its castle, once the property of Sir Walter Raleigh, was born the famous Robert Boyle; Tallow.

CORK 854.—Cork 106, the second city in Ireland, possessing extensive trade and manufactures; Yough'all 10, here the first potatoes introduced into Europe were planted by Sir Walter Raleigh; Kinsale' 7, carries on a very extensive fishery; Ban'don 9, with numerous manufactures, and a famous chalybeate spring in its vicinity; Fermoy' 6, with a great military establishment; Charle'ville; Mal'low 7; Cove 5, in Great Island, the port of Cork, with a splendid harbour.

KERRY 294.—Tralee' 11, Ard'fert; Din'gle, the most westerly town in Ireland; Killar'ney 7, near which are the lakes of the same name, famous for their beautiful and picturesque scenery.

**LIMERICK 330.**—Limerick 65, the third city in Ireland, with an extensive trade and numerous manufactures; Rathkeale'; Newcastle.

**CLARE 286.**—En'nis 9, with the finest gothic abbey in Ireland; Clare; Kilrush' 5; Killaloe'.

**GALWAY 440.**—Galway 33, with prosperous trade and manufactures; Tu'am 6, the see of an Archbishop; Loughrea' 5; Ballinasloe' 5, noted for its large annual cattle-market; Gort.

**MAYO 389.**—Castlebar' 5, with an active trade; Ballinrobe'; West'port; Balli'na 7.

**SLIGO 181.**—Sligo 14, a thriving sea-port.

**LEITRIM 155.**—Car'rick-on-Shannon; Leitrim; Man'or-Ham'ilton.

**ROSCOMMON 254.**—Roscommon; Boyle; Athlone' 6, part of which is in West Meath; El'phin, the birth-place of Oliver Goldsmith, is said to have been founded by St Patrick in the fifth century.

Ireland is situated between  $51^{\circ} 26'$ , and  $55^{\circ} 20'$  N. Lat., and between  $5^{\circ} 28'$  and  $10^{\circ} 28'$  W. Long.; its length, between Brow Head in Cork, and Malin Head in Donegal, is 290 miles; its breadth, between the extremity of Mayo and Strangford Bay in Down, 182 miles, and its superficial extent 32,035 square miles. The general aspect of Ireland is level, though in many parts are mountain tracks of considerable elevation, abounding in the most magnificent and picturesque scenery.

The climate of Ireland, though humid, is mild and salubrious, arising from the prevalence of westerly and south-westerly winds. The soil is very fertile and produces abundant crops, though in general agriculture is in the worst possible state. A considerable portion of the surface consists of bogs, the greater part of which might be reclaimed at an expense of little more than 25s. per acre, as the whole is considerably above the sea level; but such is the low state of agricultural improvement, that few attempts have been made to reclaim this valuable land.

The vegetable and animal productions are nearly the same as those of England; coal of excellent quality; copper and lead are met with in abundance; and gold is found in the streams which issue from the Wicklow mountains. The rivers, lakes, and shores



#### 44 FOREIGN POSSESSIONS OF GREAT BRITAIN.

of Ireland abound with salmon and other fish, said to be of better quality than those in any other portion of the united kingdom; but from the low state of industry the fisheries are nearly neglected, though every effort has been made, both by government and by private companies, to carry them on successfully.

The established religion is the Lutheran or Protestant Episcopacy; but the great body of the people (above four-fifths of the population) are Roman Catholics. In Ulster the Presbyterian form of religion prevails. Among the Protestant population education is attended to with much solicitude; while among the Roman Catholics it has been much neglected, though great exertions have been made both by the government and by private societies to institute schools for their instruction. Trinity College, Dublin, and the Belfast Institution, are flourishing seminaries; but the great want is elementary schools. Maynooth College, for the education of the Roman Catholic priesthood, is supported by government. Sunk in the lowest state of ignorance and poverty, the people are thoughtless, slothful, and reckless; but, at the same time, light-hearted, cheerful, and generous. Robust, pugnacious, regardless of the future, and ready to follow wherever their superior leads, they may be classed among the finest soldiers in the world.

The political government of Ireland was merged in that of Great Britain by the union in 1801. The executive is vested in a Lord-Lieutenant, appointed by the Crown, and removable at pleasure, who is assisted by a Privy-Council and a Chief Secretary. The population in 1841 amounted to 8,175,124, of whom 4,019,576 were males, and 4,155,548 were females.

---

#### FOREIGN POSSESSIONS OF GREAT BRITAIN.

*In Europe.*—Heligoland', in the German Ocean; Gibraltar in the South of Spain; Malta and Go'zo in the Mediterranean; the Republic of the seven Io'nian Islands is under the protection of Great Britain, and governed by a military officer nominated by the Crown.

*In Asia.*—The greater part of Hindostan; Arracan', Martaban', Ta'voy, Tenas'serim, Malacca, in the Eastern Peninsula; Pu'lo Penang' or Prince of Wales Island, in the Straits of Malacca; Singapore', south from Malacca; Ceylon; Hong Kong, near Canton.

*In Australasia.*—New South Wales in the east; South

to be of better  
kingdom; but  
early neglected,  
government and by

testant Episco-  
pals of the  
Presbyterian form  
of education is  
Roman Catho-  
lics have been  
institute  
and the B.C.  
great want is  
education of the  
poor. Sunk in  
debt. They are thought-  
less-hearted,  
regardless of the  
roads, they may

that of Great  
Britain in a Lord-  
ship at pleasure.  
Secretary. The  
population, 1,019,576 were

Indian Ocean;  
the Azores in the  
Azorian Islands  
governed by

Arracan',  
the Eastern  
Island, in  
Malacca;

East; South

Australia in the south, Swan River settlement in the south-west, and Victoria in the north of Australia; Van Diemen's Land; New Zealand; Norfolk Island.

*In Africa.*—Sierra Leone; several settlements on the coast of Guinea; Cape of Good Hope; the islands of Fernando Po; St Helena; Isle of France or Mauritius.

*In North America.*—Canada; New Brunswick; Nova Scotia; Newfoundland; Cape Breton; Prince Edward Island; Honduras; the Bermudas.

*In South America.*—That part of Guiana comprehending Demerara, Essequibo, Berbice.

*In the West Indies.*—Jamaica, the Bahamas; Barbadoes; St Vincent; Grenada; Tobago; St Lucia; Trinidad; Antigua; St Christopher's; Montserrat; Nevis; Anguilla; Dominica; Virgin Islands, viz. Tortola, Virgin Gorda, Anegada.

---

## PORTUGAL

Is bounded on the N. and E. by Spain; and on the S. and W. by the Atlantic.

*PROVINCES.*—Entre Douro e Minho, Tras-os-Montes, Beira, Estramadura, Alentejo, Algarva.

*CAPES.*—Mondego, Roça or Rock of Lisbon, Espichel, St Vincent, off which Sir John Jarvis (afterwards Earl St Vincent) defeated the Spanish fleet, 14th February 1797, Santa Maria or St Mary.

*MOUNTAINS.*—Serra d'Estrela.

*RIVERS.*—Minho, Douro, Mondego, Tagus, Guadiana, Sado or Sa'dao.

*PRINCIPAL TOWNS.*—In ENTRE DOURO E MINHO.—

Opor'to 70, noted for its trade in port wine, of which from 50,000 to 70,000 pipes are exported annually; Bra'ga 14, the archbishop of which is primate of the kingdom; Via'na 8, with a considerable trade and extensive fisheries.

TRAS-OS-MONTES.—Bragan'za, from John, Duke of which, the present royal family is descended, has important silk manufactures; Miran'da; Vil'la Re'al; Cha'ves 5, has been frequented for its mineral waters since the time of the Romans.

BEIRA.—Coim'bra 15, famous for its university; Vise'u 9, noted for its great annual fair; Castel'lo-Bran'co 6; Almei'da 6, a fortified town, and a military post of great importance.

ESTRAMADURA.—Lis'bon 260, the capital of Portugal and the birth-place of Camoens the poet, has a most extensive foreign commerce; it was almost destroyed by an earthquake, November 1st, 1755, when 60,000 of the inhabitants are said to have perished; Setubal' or St Ubes 15, with an extensive trade in wine and salt; San'tarem 8; Cin'tra, noted for a convention made there in 1808 between the British and French, by which the latter were allowed to evacuate Portugal; Tor'res Ve'dras, gives the title of Marquis to the Duke of Wellington; Abran'tes 5.

ALENTEJO.—Evo'ra 10, noted for its Roman antiquities; El'vas 16, the strongest town in the kingdom; Be'ja 5, with several ancient remains.

ALGARVA.—Fa'ro 8, and Tavi'ra 9, with active fisheries; La'gos 7.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—*In Asia*.—Go'a, Damaun, and Diu in Hindostan; Maca'o, near Canton' in China. *In*

*Africa*.—The Cape Verde Islands, the Azores, the Madeiras,—Ango'la, Bengue'la, Mozambique'.

Portugal is situated between 37° and 42° 13' N. Lat. and between 6° 15' and 9° 40' W. Long.; its length from north to south is 350 miles, its breadth from east to west nearly 150 miles, and its superficial extent 36,596 miles. The general aspect of this country bears a considerable resemblance to that of Spain.

The climate is delightful and salubrious; but the soil, in general light, is not well adapted for agriculture.

Besides the usual kinds of grain, this country produces wine in great abundance, particularly the kind called port, oranges, lemons, citrons, almonds, &c. Mules are very common; but the horses are inferior to those of Spain. There are mines of lead, iron, tin, and copper.

The Roman Catholic is the established religion, but others are now tolerated. Education is greatly neglected, and the people are consequently ignorant and superstitious. The manners and customs of the inhabitants of the northern provinces differ widely from those of the southern; sincerity and industry characterize the former, while the latter are more polite, but faithless and indolent; and in general very little regard is paid to cleanliness.

The government is a limited monarchy. Population upwards of 3,500,000.

---

## SPAIN

Is bounded on the N. by the Pyrenees, and the Bay of Biscay; W. by the Atlantic, and Portugal; S. by the Straits of Gibraltar, and the Mediterranean; and on the E. by the Mediterranean.

PROVINCES.—Gali'cia, Astu'rias, Bis'cay, Navarre', Ar'agon, Catalo'nia, Valen'cia, Mur'cia, Gran'ada, Andalu'sia, Le'on, Estremadu'ra, Old Castile', New Castile'.

ISLANDS.—Balea'ric Islands, including Major'ca 136, chief town Pal'ma 34, with a university, Minor'ca 31, chief town, Port Mahon' 20, with an excellent harbour, Iv'iça 15, with a town of the same name, Formente'ra, and several smaller islands; Leon.

CAPES.—Or'tegal, Finisterre', Trafal'gar, off which Lord

Nelson gained a complete victory over the combined fleets of France and Spain, 21st October 1805, Euro'pa Point, De Ga'ta, Pa'los, St Mar'tin, Torto'sa, St Sebas'tian, Creux.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Pyrenees, Santilla'nos or Mountains of Asturias, Castil'ian Mountains, Mountains of Tole'do, Sierra More'na, Sierra Neva'da, Montserrat'.

**RIVERS.**—Min'ho, Dou'ro, Ta'gus, Guadia'na, Guadalquiv'er, Segu'ra, Xu'car, Guadalav'iar, E'bro, Bidasso'a.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS.**—In GALICIA.—Santia'go de Compostel'la 28, with a large cathedral and flourishing manufactures; Ferrol' 13, a great naval arsenal; Corun'na 23, where Sir John Moore fell, after defeating the French, 16th January 1809; Lu'go 12, with thermal springs; Vi'go 6.

**ASTURIAS.**—Ovie'do 10, with a university; Santilla'na; Santan'der 19; Gij'on 6, a flourishing sea-port.

**BISCAY.**—Bilbo'a or Bilba'o 15, with an extensive commerce; St Sebas'tian 9, taken by assault from the French by Lord Lynedoch, 31st August 1813; Vitto'ria 12, where Wellington gained a complete victory over the French, 21st June 1813; Fontara'bia.

**NAVARRRE.**—Pampelu'na 15, one of the strongest fortresses of Spain; Tu'dela 8, with a good commerce; Estel'la 6.

**ARAGON.**—Saragos'sa 43, famous for its gallant defence against the French, 1808-9; Hues'ca 9, a city of great antiquity; Ter'uel 8; Alean'iz 5, noted for its alum mines, wool, and cheese trade.

**CATALONIA.**—Barcelo'na 120, founded by Hamilcar, the Carthaginian general, about 230 years B.C., with numerous manufactures and extensive commerce; Tarra-

go'na 11, in the neighbourhood of which is a majestic tomb, said to be that of the Scipios ; Torto'sa 16, with several remains of antiquity ; Re'us 25, with important manufactures ; Le'ida 17, the ancient *Iler'da*, where Cæsar successfully contested the dominion of the world ; Gero'na 6 ; O'lot 14, with a great transit trade ; Figu'eras 7, one of the most remarkable fortresses in Europe ; Vich or Vique 13, noted for its manufactures, and its copper and coal mines.

VALENCIA.—Valen'cia 66, with the most frequented university in the kingdom : Al'icant 14, with a great commerce in wine, fruits, &c. ; Murvie'dro 6, on the site of the ancient *Saguntum* ; Orihue'la 26, situated in a valley called the garden of Spain ; Lir'ia 10, Castel'lon de la Pla'na 15.

MURCIA.—Mur'cia 36, has a fine cathedral ; Cartha'ge'na 30, founded by Asdrubal the Carthaginian, has a noble harbour ; Lor'ca 40, with flourishing manufactures ; Alman'za 5, with a great annual fair.

GRANADA.—Gran'ada 60, the ancient capital of the Moorish kings, and celebrated for its magnificent palace, called the Alhambra ; Mal'aga 60, famous for its wine and raisins ; Antequ'e'ra 20 ; Ron'da 18, noted for the manufacture of arms ; Alme'ria 19, with a brisk trade.

ANDALUSIA.—Seville' 91, with a magnificent gothic cathedral, and famous for its oranges. Five miles distant from this city is San'ti Pon'ce, the birth-place of the Emperors Trajan, Adrian, and Theodosius, and of the poet Silius Italicus ; Cad'iz 59, a principal sea-port of Spain, and one of the strongest fortresses of Europe ; Gibraltar 20, deemed an impregnable fortress, belonging to the British since 1704 ; Cordo'va 47, the birth-place of

Lucan the poet and the two Senecas ; Xeres (Sha'res) 34, celebrated for the production of sherry wine ; Eci'ja 35 ; Ossu'na 15, noted for its manufactures of hemp.

LEON.—Leon 6, whose cathedral is considered the finest in Spain ; Astor'ga, with some Roman antiquities ; Salamanca'ca 14, with a celebrated university, here Wellington defeated the French in 1812 ; Valladolid' 21, the birth-place of Philip II.

ESTREMADURA.—Bad'ajos 13, stormed by Wellington in 1812 ; Mer'ida 6, with remains of Roman and Moorish antiquities ; Alcanta'ra ; Oliven'ca 10, with a spirited commerce.

OLD CASTILE.—Bur'gos 12, the principal wool-market in Spain ; Segovia 13, long noted for its manufacture of cloth, here is a magnificent Roman aqueduct built by Trajan.

NEW CASTILE.—Madrid' 210, the capital of Spain, the most elevated metropolis in Europe, being 2220 feet above the level of the sea ; Tole'do 15, famous for its sword blades ; Talave'ra 8, where the French were defeated by the British and Spanish armies in 1809 ; Alma'den 10, noted for its mines of mercury, the richest in Europe.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—Cu'ba and Por'to Ri'co, *in the West Indies* ; the Canary Islands ; Ceu'ta, Pe'non de Vel'ez, and Melil'la, *on the north-west coast of Africa* ; the Phil'ippine, the Ladrone', and the Car'cline Islands, *south-east from Asia*.

Spain is situated between 36° 3' and 43° 46' N. Lat., and between 3° 24' E., and 9° 14' W. Long. ; its length from E. to W. is 600 miles ; its breadth from N. to S. is 530 miles ; and its superficial extent about 179,500 square miles. The general aspect of the country is mountainous, the interior being a vast table land from 1800 to 2600 feet above the level of the sea.

The climate is various ; in the valleys, during the summer months, the heat is very great, while in the elevated districts it is more moderate. The summits of many of the mountains are above the limits of perpetual snow. The soil is generally fertile, but agriculture is much neglected.

Besides the usual kinds of grain, Spain produces sugar, rice, maize, cotton, silk, and almost every kind of fruit, and it has long been celebrated for its wines. The breed of horses and mules is particularly valuable, and immense flocks of Merino sheep are reared, the wool of which forms an important article of commerce. Productive mines of silver, lead, quicksilver, and cobalt, are in active operation ; excellent coal abounds in many districts ; iron of the best quality, rock-salt, antimony, copper, and tin, are also found in abundance.

The Roman Catholic is the established religion. The education of the people has been much neglected, though in no country in Europe is there a greater number of endowed schools. The manners of the people vary in different provinces ; the higher classes are generally proud and indolent, but in many districts the lower orders are lively and industrious.

The government is a limited monarchy, though at present in a very unsettled state. The population in 1837 amounted to 11,964,000.

---

## FRANCE

Is bounded on the N. by Belgium and the English Channel ; W. by the Atlantic and Bay of Biscay ; S. by the Pyrenees and Mediterranean ; and on the E. by Italy, Switzerland, and Germany.

France was divided into thirty-five Provinces, which have been subdivided into eighty-six Departments, including Corsica, viz., FRENCH FLAN'DERS, which forms the department of the North ;—ART'ois, which forms part of Pas-de-Calais ;—PIC'ARDY, comprehending Somme, N. part of Pas-de-Calais, N. part of Aisne ;—ISLE OF FRANCE, Oise, Seine, Seine and Oise, Seine and Marne, S. part of Aisne ;—NOR'MANDY, Cal'vados, Eure, Manche, Orne, Lower Seine ;—MAINE, Sarthe, Mayenne' ;—BRETAGNE' OF BRIT'TANY, Cotes du Nord, Finistère, Ille-et-Vilaine', Lower Loire', Mor'bihan.



ANJOU', Maine et Loire;—TOURAINÉ', In'dre-et-Loire;  
 —POITOU', Ven'dee, Deux Sevres, Vienne';—AUNIS and  
 SAINTONGE', Lower Charente';—ANGOUMOIS', Charente;  
 —GUIENNE' and GAS'COGNE or GAS'CONY, Dordogne',  
 Gironde', Lot, Aveyron, Tarn-et-Garonne', Lot-et-Ga-  
 ronne, Landes, Gers, Upper Pyrenees';—BE'ARN, Lower  
 Pyrenees;—ROUSSILL'ON, Eastern Pyrenees;—LAN-  
 GUEDOC', Ardèche, Upper Loire, Lozère, Gard, He'rault,  
 Tarn, Upper Garonne, Aude;—COM'TE DE FOIX, Ariège';  
 —PROVENCE', Lower Alps, Var, Mouths of the Rhone;  
 —COM'TAT D'AVIG'NON, Vaucluse'.

DAU'PHINE, High Alps, Drome, Isère; Lyon'nais,  
 Loire, Rhone;—BOURGOGNE' or BUR'GUNDY, Ain, Cote  
 d'Or, Saone et Loire, Yonne;—FRANCHE COM'TE, Upper  
 Saone, Doubs, Ju'ra;—LORRAINÉ', Meurthe, Moselle',  
 Meuse, Vosges;—ALSACE', Upper Rhine, Lower Rhine;  
 —CHAMPAGNE', Ardennes', Marne, Aube, Upper Marne,  
 —ORLE'ANAIS, Eure et Loir, Loîret, Loir et Cher;—  
 NIVER'NAIS, Nièvre;—BER'RI, Cher, In'dre;—BOUR-  
 BON'NAIS, Allier;—LA MARCHE, Creuse;—LIMOU'SIN,  
 Upper Vienne', Corrèze;—AUVERGNE', Puy de Dôme,  
 Cantal';—Corsica.

BAYS.—Bay of Biscay; Gulf of Lyons.

ISLANDS.—Ushant'; Belleisle', in which is Pal'ais;  
 Noirmou'tier, noted for its salt works and oysters; Yeu;  
 Re; O'eron, in which is St Pierre'; Hieres'; Corsica.

CAPES.—La Heve; Bar'fleur; La Hogue, off which  
 in 1692, the English fleet completely defeated that of  
 France; St Matthew; Du Raz.

MOUNTAINS.—Pyrenees, Alps, Cevennes', Cantal, Puy  
 de Dôme, Jura, Vosges, Cote d'Or, celebrated for its  
 wine.

RIVERS.—Somme, Seine, Orne, Vilaine', Loire, Sèvre, Charente', Gironde', formed by the junction of the Dordogne' and Garonne', Adour', Rhone, Saone, Rhine, Moselle', Meuse, Marne, Escaut' or Scheldt.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—In the Department of the NORTH.—Lille 63, one of the most important fortresses of the kingdom; Dou'ay 18, with a great arsenal and a foundry for cannon; Dun'kirk 25, with an extensive trade; Cam'bray 18, whence the fine manufacture called cambric, derives its name; Valenciennes' 19, noted for its manufactures of lace, gauze, &c.

PAS-DE-CALAIS.—Ar'ras 20, famous for its tapestry; St Omer' 18; Cal'ais 11, the principal station of the packets between England and France—it was taken after a long siege by Edward III. in 1347, and continued in possession of the English till 1558; Boulogne' 21, a strong sea-port.

SOMME.—A'miens 44, the birth-place of Peter the Hermit—here a peace was concluded between Britain and France in 1802; Abbe'ville 17, with important manufactures; Cres'sy, famous for the victory gained by Edward III. of England over the French in 1346.

AISNE.—La'on 8; St Quen'tin 21, with flourishing manufactures; Soissons' 8, the capital of the successors of Clovis I. king of France; La Fere, the oldest artillery school in France.

OISE.—Beauvais' 12, famous for its royal tapestry manufactory; Compiègne' 8, noted for its magnificent royal palace; Noyon', the birth-place of the great reformer John Calvin.

SEINE.—Par'is 875, the capital of France, next to London, the largest city in Europe, is celebrated for its mag-

nificent palaces, splendid public buildings, fine gardens, and scientific and literary institutions; St Denis 9, remarkable for its ancient gothic church, the burial-place of the French kings.

SEINE AND OISE.—Versailles' 30, famed for its magnificent royal palace, fountains and gardens; St Ger'main, where Louis XIV. was born, and James II. of England died; St Cloud, the favourite residence of Napoleon,—here Henry III. was assassinated in 1589.

SEINE AND MARNE.—Melun' 7; Fontainebleau' 7, with a royal palace, where the emperor Napoleon signed his abdication in 1814; Meaux 8, with a great corn trade.

CALVADOS.—Caen 38, where William the Conqueror was buried; Falaise' 9, the birth-place of the Conqueror; Bayeux 9, celebrated for its porcelain manufacture and fine gothic cathedral.

EURE.—Evreux' 10, contains several Roman antiquities; Louviers' 10, with extensive cloth manufactures.

MANCHE.—St Lô 8; Cher'bourg 21, an important seaport; Coutances' 7.

ORNE.—Alençon 13, with considerable manufactures; Ar'gentan 5.

LOWER SEINE.—Rouen' 91, the birth-place of Fontenelle and the two Corneilles, with a magnificent cathedral built by William the Conqueror, has numerous manufactures; Hav're de Grace 26, commonly called Havre, is the port of Paris, and one of the chief commercial towns in the kingdom; Dieppe' 16, noted for its sea water baths.

SARTHE.—Le Mans 22, a manufacturing town; La Flèche 6, famous for its military college.

MAYENNE.—Laval 16, with a considerable trade; Mayenne' 9, the centre of extensive linen manufactures.

COTES DU NORD.—St Brieu'c 11; Guing'amp 6, famed for its manufactures of cotton, and for a kind of cloth to which it has given its own name (Ginghams.)

FINISTERE.—Quim'per 9; Brest 33, with one of the finest harbours in Europe, and one of the chief stations of the French navy; Morlaix' 10, with a good trade.

ILLE ET VILAINE.—Rennes 32; St Ma'lo 10, one of the principal sea-ports in the kingdom, near which is Cancale' 5, celebrated for its oysters.

LOWER LOIRE.—Nantes 77, one of the most commercial cities in the kingdom.

MORBIHAN.—Vannes 11; Lo'rient 18, one of the five naval ports of the kingdom.

MAINE ET LOIRE.—Angers' 37, in the neighbourhood of extensive slate quarries; Saumur' 11, with a fine bridge over the Loire.

INDRE ET LOIRE.—Tours 25, near which in 732 the Saracens were defeated by Charles Martel; Amboise 5, where the name of Huguenots was first given to the Calvinists in 1560; La Haye, the birth-place of the famous Des Cartes in 1596.

VENDEE.—Bour'bon-Ven'dee 5; Fontenay'-le-Comte' 7.

DEUX SEVRES.—Ni'ort 17, a manufacturing and commercial town.

VIENNE.—Poitiers' 22, famous for the victory gained near it in 1356, by Edward the Black Prince, over John, King of France, who was made prisoner, and conducted captive to London; Cha'telleraut' 10.

LOWER CHARENTE.—La Rochelle' 14, with an extensive commerce, and noted for the siege which the Huguenots maintained against Louis XIII. in 1627-8; Roche'-fort 16, an important naval station; Saintes 10.

CHARENTE.—Angouleme' 17, celebrated for its paper works and other manufactures ; Cognac', famous for its brandy.

DORDOGNE.—Per'igueux 11, with several remains of antiquity ; Ber'gerac 10, noted for its wines ; Sar'lat 6, near which the celebrated Fenelon was born.

GIRONDE.—Bordeaux' 100, with a very extensive trade, especially in wine, brandy, and fruit.

LOT.—Cahors' 11, with a great trade in wines.

AVEYRON.—Rho'dez 8, with one of the finest gothic cathedrals in France ; Saint-Affrique' 6, and Roque'fort, noted for their cheese.

TARN ET GARONNE.—Montau'ban 22, with a Protestant university ; Mois'sac 11, with considerable commerce.

LOT ET GARONNE.—A'gen 14, where the learned Joseph Scaliger and Lacipe'de were born.

LANDES.—Mont-de-Marsan' ; Aire, once the residence of Alaric, king of the Visigoths.

GERS.—Auch 9, the centre of large manufactures of cotton ; Lectoure 6, the birth-place of Marshal Lannes.

UPPER PYRENEES.—Tarbes 11 ; Bagneres' 8, much frequented for its mineral waters.

LOWER PYRENEES.—Pau 12, the birth-place of Henry the Great, of France, and of Charles John Bernadotte, King of Sweden ; Bayonne' 16, where the well known weapon the bayonet was invented, and from which it takes its name.

EASTERN PYRENEES.—Perpign'an 18 ; Ceret', with a very high bridge over the Tech, consisting of a single arch of 140 feet span.

ARDECHE.—Privas' ; Anno'nay 8, the birth-place of

Mongolfier, the inventor of the balloon, and famous for its manufacture of fine paper.

UPPER LOIRE.—Le Puy 14, noted for its manufacture of laces and small bells; Yssengeaux' 7.

LOZERE.—Mende 5, with considerable manufactures, particularly of serges.

GARD.—Nimes or Nismes 41, the birth-place of Antoninus the Roman emperor, with extensive silk manufactures, contains numerous monuments of Roman antiquity; Al'ais 15, with rich iron and coal mines in its neighbourhood, is the centre of a great trade in raw and wrought silk, and of various manufactures; Beaucaire 10, celebrated for its annual fair.

HERAULT.—Montpel'lier 36, has a flourishing trade and numerous manufactures, and is much resorted to by invalids on account of its pure air and mild climate; Beziers' 17, with a good trade in wine and brandy.

TARN.—Al'by 12, whence the persecuted reformers called Albigenses, took their name, the birth-place of the unfortunate navigator La Peyrouse, and the centre of great cloth manufactures; Cas'tres 17, with numerous manufactures of cloth.

UPPER GARONNE.—Toulouse' 77, the principal cannon-foundry of the kingdom, with extensive manufactures of hardware—here the Duke of Wellington defeated the French, commanded by Marshal Soult, 10th April 1814; Saint-Gaudens 5; Bagneres' de Lu'chon, celebrated for its establishment of baths.

AUDE.—Carcassonne' 18, noted for its manufactures of cloth; Narbonne' 11, famed for its honey.

ARIEGE.—Foix 5, surrounded by iron mines and marble quarries.

LOWER ALPS.—Digne, the birth-place of the celebrated physician Gassendi, noted for its mineral waters ; Sistercn.

VAR.—Draguign'an 8 ; Toulon' 35, with one of the largest and safest harbours in Europe, and the principal station in the Mediterranean for the French navy.

MOUTHS OF THE RHONE.—Marseilles' 147, with an extensive commerce, was founded by the Phoceans about 539 years before Christ ; Aix 23, famous for its warm baths.

VAUCLUSE.—Avign'on 32, with considerable manufactures and a good trade, long the residence of the Popes ; Orange' 9, formerly the capital of a small principality, whence the eldest son of the King of Holland derives his title of Prince—remarkable for its Roman antiquities.

UPPER ALPS.—Gap 8 ; Briançon, the highest town in France—a remarkably strong fortress.

DROME.—Valence' 11, near which are produced the delicious wines called Hermitage ; Montelimart' 8, the inhabitants of which are said to have been the first in France who embraced the Reformation.

ISERE.—Grenoble 26, with an extensive trade in gloves ; Vienne' 16, with several Roman antiquities.

LOIRE.—Montbrison' 6 ; St Etienne' 46, surrounded by coal mines, and celebrated for its numerous manufactures.

RHONE.—Ly'ons or Lyon' 144, the second city of France, famous for its silk manufactures ; Ville'franche 7.

AIN.—Bourg 9, with a magnificent church ; Belley, noted for the asphalte found in its neighbourhood ; Ferney, long the residence of Voltaire.

**CÔTE D'OR.**—Dijon' 26, with a good trade in wine and flour ; Beaune 11.

**SAONE ET LOIRE.**—Mâcon' 11, famous for its wine ; Au'tun 10, with numerous Roman antiquities. The celebrated Prince Talleyrand was bishop of this city at the beginning of the French Revolution ; Cha'lons-sur-Saone 13.

**YONNE.**—Auxerre' 11, in the midst of extensive vineyards ; Sens 10.

**UPPER SAONE.**—Vesoul' 6 ; Gray 7, with a great trade in iron, grain, and flour.

**DOUBS.**—Besan'çon 25, distinguished for an extensive manufacture of clocks and watches.

**JURA.**—Lons-le-Saul'nier 8, near which are salt springs ; Dôle 9, in the neighbourhood of a forest which covers 50,000 acres.

**MEURTHE.**—Nan'cy 36, enlarged and embellished by Stanislaus, King of Poland ; Lu'nèville 12, where a treaty of peace was signed between France and Austria in 1801.

**MOSELLE.**—Metz 40, with considerable manufactures and very strongly fortified ; Thionville' 6.

**MEUSE.**—Bar-le-Duc 12, the neighbourhood of which is famous for its wine ; Verdun' 11, with manufactures of paper, glass, and iron.

**VOSGES.**—Epinal' 10 ; St Die' 8 ; Mire'court 5, noted for its musical instruments ; Neufchateau, near which is Domremy, the birth-place of the famous Joan of Arc.

**UPPER RHINE.**—Colmar' 19, with a flourishing trade ; Mulhau'sen 14, celebrated for its manufactures of cottons and silks.

**LOWER RHINE.**—Stras'burg 61, famed for its magnificent gothic cathedral, with a very lofty tower and steeple



466 feet high, having a clock which represents the constellations and the motions of the planetary system—carries on a very extensive commerce.

**ARDENNES.**—Mezières'; Sedan' 12, the birth-place of Marshal Turrenne, is noted for the manufacture of fine cloth.

**MARNE.**—Cha'lons 13, with a celebrated school of arts and trades; Rheims 39, the chief seat of the woollen manufacture; in its immense and splendid cathedral the kings of France were formerly crowned.

**AUBE.**—Tróyes 24, the birth-place of Pope Urban IV., the son of a shoemaker; with an extensive trade and numerous manufactures; Brienne', in the military school of which, Bonaparte was a student.

**UPPER MARNE.**—Chau'mont 6, Lan'gres 7, noted for its cutlery and excellent millstones.

**EURE ET LOIR.**—Char'tres 15, with the largest cathedral in France, is the centre of a great trade in corn and wool; Dreux 6.

**LOIRET.**—Or'leans 39, noted for its manufactures of cotton, and famous for its siege by the English, which was raised by Joan of Arc, commonly called the Maid of Orleans, in 1428.

**LOIR ET CHER.**—Blo'is 15, noted for its trade in brandy; Vendôme' 9.

**NIEVRE.**—Nevers' 14, celebrated for its china ware, which is said to be the finest in France; also for its royal foundry, its enamel, and different articles of jewellery.

**CHER.**—Bourges 20, with a cathedral, one of the finest gothic structures in Europe.

**INDRE.**—Chateau'roux 13, with large manufactures of cloth; Issou'dun 12.

ALLIER.—Moulins' 14, its principal trade is cutlery.

CREUSE.—Gueret', Au'busson 5, with extensive carpet manufactories.

UPPER VIENNE.—Limoges' 27, the birth-place of Marshall Jourdan, noted for its manufactures of woollen and porcelain.

CORREZE.—Tulle 10, where fire-arms are fabricated.

PUY DE DOME.—Cler'mont 27, the birth-place of Pascal, and the centre of an extensive inland trade; Thi'ers 10.

CANTAL.—Auril'lac 10, the birth-place of Marshall Noailles; in the neighbourhood are mineral springs.

CORSICA.—Ajac'cio 10, noted as the birth-place of Napoleon Bonaparte, late emperor of France, 15th August 1769; Bas'tia 13, the principal place of commerce in the island.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS. *In the West Indies.*—Guadaloupe', Martinique', Mariégalan'tè Saintes, Desea'da, part of St Mar'tin. *In North America.*—Mi'quelon and St Pierre', in the Gulf of St Lawrence. *In South America.*—Cayenne', and the eastern part of Guia'na. *In Africa.*—Algiers' or Alge'ria, Bo'na, Senegal, La Calle, St Louis, &c. *In the Indian Ocean.*—The Isle of Bourbon', and the Island of St Mary, east of Madagas'car. *In Hindostan.*—Chandernagore', Carical, Pondicher'ry, Mahe', the Marque'sas, &c.

France is situated between 42° 20', and 51° 5' N. Lat., and between 8° 25' E., and 4° 43' W. Long. Its greatest length is 665 miles; its greatest breadth 576 miles; and its superficial extent 204,355 square miles. The general aspect of France is agreeably diversified by an admixture of high and low lands. Towards the frontiers of Spain and Italy, it is decidedly mountainous, but towards the sea-coast it is level, and in many places sandy.

The climate, though in general peculiarly fine, varies considerably in different portions of the country. In the north it is similar to

that of the south of England, with more heat and humidity in summer, and severer cold in winter. In the central portion of the country, the temperature is the most pleasant and healthy. The winter is shorter and milder than in the north; and, in the summer, though frequently visited by violent storms of hail, which prove very destructive to the vines and other crops, there is little rain, and the heat is less intense than in the south, where in summer it is so excessive during the middle of the day, that active operations cannot be carried on, and the grounds, to ensure a good crop, require frequent irrigation. Like the climate, the soil varies considerably in different districts; but, upon the whole, it is exceedingly fertile, and produces abundant crops.

In the northern portion grain of all kinds is raised of excellent quality. In the central portion, besides the usual kinds of grain, maize and vines are extensively cultivated, while, in the southern portion, maize is produced in great plenty, and the vine supplies the principal article of export, and is likewise the common beverage to the inhabitants. The common fruits are olives, mulberries, and in sheltered situations, oranges and lemons. The domestic animals of France are sheep, in immense numbers, the mutton of which is excellent, but the fleece is inferior, except in the breed of merinos, brought from Spain in 1787, and which has much improved the wool of France; oxen of an inferior quality, and horses also greatly inferior to those of Britain, though in the performance of labour the difference is not so apparent. The poultry of France are more celebrated than any other of the domestic animals. The manner of feeding them swells the liver to an unnatural size, and gives them a delicacy much appreciated by gourmands. The silkworm is brought to great perfection in the central and southern provinces. The fish most common to the rivers and shores of France are the salmon, cod, mackerel, herring, pilchard, turbot, ray, sole, whiting, mullet, and the tunny, which is found in the Mediterranean in the early part of summer. Among the wild animals may be mentioned the brown and the black bear in the Pyrenees, the lynx in the Vosges, and the wolf, so destructive to the flocks, is found in all the large forests. The mineral productions, besides coal of an inferior quality, which is very little wrought, and iron, which is not found in coal districts, and therefore smelted at a vast expense, are lead, antimony, and copper,—jet is also met with in large quantities, and some valuable and beautiful marbles are found in the Pyrenees.

The Roman Catholic is the prevalent religion of France, but the charter grants freedom of worship to all other religious sects, and the salaries of both the Catholic and Protestant clergy are paid by the state. Since 1833, every commune by itself, or uniting with others, is compelled to have one school for elementary instruction, thus laying the foundation for educating every class of the people. In 1834, it was calculated that no less than four millions of youth attended school during some period of the year. France contains 41 royal colleges, 318 communal colleges, 146 institutions, 1114 boarding-schools, 54 normal schools, and 42,318 primary schools.

The manners of the people are extremely engaging. They are impetuous, brave, lively, good-humoured, polite, and very attentive to strangers; but it must be confessed that they are lax in their morals, especially in the larger towns, and that the better orders either feel, or affect, a great indifference in religious matters.

The government is a limited constitutional monarchy, consisting of a hereditary monarch, a chamber of peers, nominated by the king for life, their number being unlimited, and a chamber of deputies, composed of 449 members, who are chosen by the people for five years. The population, in 1836, amounted to 34,213,929, of whom 16,884,096 were males, and 17,329,833 were females.

---

## SWITZERLAND

Is bounded on the N. by Germany; W. by France; S. by Italy; and on the E. by Austria.

CANTONS.—Berne, Neufchatel', Fri'burg, Vaud, Gene'va, Valais', Tes'sin, Grisons', U'ri, Unterwal'den, Lucerne', Zug, Schweiz, Gla'rus, St Gall, Appen'zell, Thurgau', Schaffhau'sen, Zu'rich, Aargau', Basle, Soleure.

MOUNTAINS.—Rhæ'tian Alps; Pennine and Helve'tian Alps, including Great St Ber'nard, St Got'hard, Schrek'-horn, Mount Ro'sa, Sim'plon, over which is a grand military road, formed by Bonaparte; Mount Blanc, the highest mountain in Europe; Mount Ju'ra.

RIVERS.—Rhine; Rhone; A'ar, with its tributaries Reuss and Lim'mat; Inn; Tici'no.

LAKES.—Gene'va, Neufchatel', Bienné', Thun, Brienz', Lucerne', Zug, Zu'rich, Wal'tenstadt, Con'stance, or Bo'densee', Maggio're, Luga'no.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—In BERNE.—Berne 21, the capital of Switzerland, the birth-place of Haller the poet and physiologist, with a beautiful cathedral, the spire of which is much admired. This city possesses many scientific institutions and societies, and in its arsenal is preserved the

armour of the patriot Tell; Thun, near which are the much frequented baths of Gurnighel.

**NEUFCHATEL.**—Neufchatel 5, with a castle, the ancient residence of the Princes of Neufchatel.

**FRIBURG.**—Friburg 7, whose cathedral has the highest steeple in Switzerland,—its organ is the finest toned in Europe; Charmey, in the neighbourhood of which is made the famous Gruyere cheese.

**VAUD.**—Lausanne' 14, with a college founded at the Reformation, is surrounded with the most splendid scenery; Vevay', the site of a college.

**GENEVA.**—Gene'va 26, the birth-place, among other celebrated persons, of Rousseau, Saussure, Bonnet, and Necker, noted for its extensive trade in clock and watch making, and for its university, founded by Calvin the Reformer.

**VALAIS.**—Sion', a very old city; Marti'gny, where the road commences that leads over the Great St Bernard.

**TESSIN.**—Bellinzo'na; Locar'no, and Luga'no, with considerable trade.

**GRISONS.**—Coire or Chur 5, with a good trade.

**URI.**—Al'torf, celebrated for the brave and successful resistance made by William Tell to the tyranny of the Austrian governor Geisler, in 1307.

**UNTERWALDEN.**—Stanz; Sar'nen, with a fine church, arsenal, and college.

**LUCERNE.**—Lucerne 7; Sursee, with noted baths in its neighbourhood.

**ZUG.**—Zug.

**SCHWEITZ.**—Schweitz, surrounded by the most beautiful scenery; Brun'nen, the entrepôt for all goods sent to Italy.

GLARUS.—Glarus, with a reformed college and various manufactures ; Mollis and Schwanden with cotton manufactures ; Elm, a small village where the sun is not seen for six weeks in winter, owing to the great height of the mountain of Falsberg.

ST GALL.—St Gall 10, with flourishing manufactures of fine cloths and muslins ; Wildhaus, the birth-place of Zuingle, the Swiss Reformer.

APPENZELL.—Appenzell 5, Herisau' 7, with manufactures of muslin and cotton.

THURGAU.—Frau'efeld, with some manufactures of silk.

SCHAFFHAUSEN.—Schaffhausen 7, with a considerable trade.

ZURICH.—Zurich 11, the birth-place of Gessner and Lavater, with a college and many other valuable institutions ; Wadenschwyl, with flourishing manufactures.

AARGAU.—Aarau', a manufacturing town ; Ba'den, noted for its baths ; Schinznach, also famous for its baths : near this town is the castle of Haps'burg, the cradle of the imperial house of Austria.

BASLE.—Basle 20, celebrated for its university and other scientific and literary societies—here were born the two Bernouillis, Euler, and Holbein.

SOLEURE.—Soleure, containing one of the finest churches in Switzerland.

Switzerland is situated between  $45^{\circ} 50'$  and  $47^{\circ} 49'$  N. Lat., and between  $6^{\circ}$  and  $10^{\circ} 35'$  E. Long. Its greatest length is 208 miles ; its greatest breadth 156 miles ; and its superficial extent about 15,257 square miles. It is decidedly the most mountainous country in Europe. The immense chains of the Alps and of Jura, presenting on all sides enormous rocky precipices and everlasting snows and glaciers, seem to preclude anything like vegetation ; there are, however, many intervening fertile valleys, forming a striking con-

trast with the dreary sterility of the immense mountain masses which surround them.

The climate is salubrious, the heat of summer being tempered by the cold winds descending from the snowy summits of the mountains—the winters are, however, exceedingly severe. The soil, except in some of the valleys, is very poor, but the industry and skill of the agriculturist have overcome all difficulties.

The usual kinds of grain are produced, but not in such abundance as to supply the inhabitants; grapes, and many of the finer fruits, are successfully cultivated. Great attention is paid to the breeding of cattle, and to the produce of the dairy, in which consist the chief riches of the people. The ibex or rock-goat and chamois are met with only in the Alps; deer and fish of a delicious quality are found in abundance; the golden or bearded vulture, and the golden eagle have their eyries in the inaccessible cliffs of the mountains. The mineral productions are iron in vast quantities, silver, copper, lead, rock-crystal in immense masses, and gold in the gravel of the mountain streams.

The Roman Catholic is the established religion in eight of the Cantons, Protestant Calvinism in seven, and in the remaining seven, both forms co-exist;—three-fifths of the whole population being Protestant. In the Protestant Cantons education is widely diffused, and it is likewise attended to with great solicitude in the other Cantons. The manners of the people are simple, sincere, and frank; they are especially distinguished for frugality, honesty, bravery, and an indissoluble attachment to their native country.

The government is that of a federal republic. The diet which manages the general affairs of the confederacy is composed of deputies from each Canton, who give their votes according as they are directed by their respective governments, each Canton having one vote. The diet meets by turns of two years each, in Lucerne, Zurich, and Berne—the Burgomaster of the place of meeting acts as president under the title of Landamman. The population in 1838 amounted to 2,184,096.

---

## BELGIUM

Is bounded on the N. by Holland; W. by the German Ocean and France; S. by France; and on the E. by Germany.

**DIVISIONS.**—Ant'werp, East Fland'ers, West Flanders, Hainault', South Brabant', Namur', part of Lux'emburg, Liege', part of Lim'burg.

**RIVERS.**—Scheldt, with its tributaries, Haine, Lys,

Den'der and Dyle ; Meuse or Maas, with its tributaries, Semoy, Sam'bre, and Ourthe.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—In ANTWERP.—Antwerp 75, the chief commercial city of Belgium with a magnificent cathedral, adorned with some of the finest paintings of the famous Rubens, having a spire 466 feet high ; Malin'es or Mech'lin 24, noted for its manufactures of cloth, hats, and lace ; Lierr'e 13, celebrated for its brass foundries ; Turnhout' 13.

EAST FLANDERS.—Ghent or Gand 84, built on twenty-six islands, with extensive commerce and manufactures— is the birth-place of Charles V. of Germany, and the seat of a university ; St Nich'olas 16, with considerable manufactures of pins, ribbons, and cotton ; A'lost 15, with a good trade in corn ; Dendermonde' 6, with a strong castle ; Oudenarde' 5, where the Duke of Marlborough and Prince Eugene defeated the French in 1708 ; Lok'ren 16.

WEST FLANDERS.—Bru'ges 44, has considerable manufactures, commerce, and ship-building yards ; Ostend' 11, from which packets regularly sail to London, &c. ; Cour'tray 19, noted for its manufactures and extensive commerce ; Y'pres 15, Dix'mude ; Nieu'port, a fortified town ; Pop'eringhe 10.

HAINAULT.—Mons 23, a strongly fortified city in the neighbourhood of extensive coal mines ; Tour'nay 29, noted for its manufactures of camlets, carpets, and porcelain ; Charlero'i 7 ; Fontenoy', where the French commanded by Marshal Saxe, defeated the British in 1745.

SOUTH BRABANT.—Brus'sels 100, the capital of Belgium, noted for its lace and carpets ; here Charles V., Emperor of Germany, abdicated his throne in 1555 ;



Louvain' 24, with a university; Tir'lemont 8, with manufactures of woollen cloth; Wa'terloo, where Napoleon was finally defeated by the Duke of Wellington, 18th June 1815.

NAMUR.—Namur 19, noted for its manufacture of cutlery and military arms; Din'ant 5, in the neighbourhood of excellent marble quarries; Phil'ippeville, near which are iron mines.

PART OF LUXEMBURG.—Ar'lon, with several foundries; Bouil'on.

LIEGE.—Liege' 58, famous for its numerous manufactures, extensive commerce and coal mines; Ver'viers 19, noted for its manufactures of cloths and cassimeres, and its forges, where steam engines are made; Spa, celebrated throughout Europe for its mineral waters; Theux, famed for its foundry and its quarry of black marble.

PART OF LIMBURG.—St Tron 8, famous for its manufactures of arms and beautiful lace; Ton'gres.

Belgium is situated between  $49^{\circ} 27'$  and  $51^{\circ} 31'$  N. Lat., and between  $2^{\circ} 37'$  and  $6^{\circ}$  E. Long. Its length from N.W. to S.E. is 195 miles; its breadth from N.E. to S.W. 127 miles; and its superficial extent about 11,375 square miles. The general aspect of the country is a level plain, though on the southern borders it rises into high and rugged eminences. The climate is more humid than that of the south of England; but it is in general temperate and healthy; and the soil, where not naturally fertile, has been so highly improved by the agriculturist that it produces the most luxuriant and abundant crops.

All kinds of grain and fruit are successfully cultivated, and also tobacco, hemp, madder, flax, and hops. The horses of Flanders, though too sluggish for the saddle, are admirably adapted for draught; the other domestic animals are chiefly noted for their excellent condition,—game is abundant in most parts of the country. The chief mineral production is coal of excellent quality and in immense quantity. Iron is also abundant, besides which, copper, lead, zinc, manganese, pyrites, calamine; sulphur and alum are found in considerable quantities; building materials, such as sandstone, limestone, granite, marble, &c., abound; millstones and grinding-stones are found in the quarries of Liege and Namur.

The established religion is the Roman Catholic, but all other creeds are tolerated. Education is in a less forward state since the

revolution in 1831, though in several of the provinces it is attended to with great solicitude ; at least one-third of the people are without any regular education. The manners of the people nearest to Holland partake of the proverbial phlegm of the Dutch, while those on the French frontier are possessed of more vivacity, and are in general fond of the pomp and pageantry of the clerical displays of the Romish church. Though industrious and persevering, they never display the higher characteristics of man, unbending independence, and undaunted courage.

The government is a constitutional monarchy, consisting of a hereditary king, a senate, and a chamber of deputies. The senate is elected for eight years, and the chamber for four. The electors are citizens who pay a direct tax of not less than twenty florins, about thirty-three shillings sterling. One-half of the senate is renewed every four years, and one-half of the chamber of deputies every two years, unless when dissolved by the king, when the whole require to be re-elected. The executive government is vested in the king and six responsible ministers. Population 4,242,600.

---

## H O L L A N D

Is bounded on the N. and W. by the German Ocean ; S. by Belgium ; and on the E. by Germany.

**DIVISIONS.**—Holland Proper, Zea'land, North Brabant, U'trecht, Guel'derland, Overys'sel, Drenthe, Gro'ningen, Fries'land, part of Limburg, part of Luxemburg.

**SEAS AND BAYS.**—Zuy'der Zee, Haar'lem Meer, Dol'lart Bay, Lau'wer Zee.

**ISLANDS.**—Voorn, Ys'selmonde, Go'ree, Over Flac'kee, Scho'wen, North Beve'land, Wal'cheren, South Beveland, Tho'len ; Ame'land, Schel'ling, Vlie'land, Tex'el, &c.

**RIVERS.**—Rhine, with its branches Leck and Waal ; Ys'sel, Vecht.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS.**—In HOLLAND PROPER.—Am'ster-dam 220, the capital of Holland, built on piles of wood, and one of the principal cities in Europe for its commercial importance ; Rot'terdam 78, next to Amsterdam the most commercial city in the kingdom, and the birth-place of

the learned Erasmus, to whose memory a bronze statue has been erected by his fellow-citizens ; Delft 16, the birth-place of the celebrated Grotius, noted for its earthen ware ; the Hague 58, one of the best built cities in Europe, and the seat of government ; Ley'den 35, famous for its university and learned men ; Haarlem, 22, with the largest church in Holland ; its organ, which is supposed to be the finest in the world, contains 8000 pipes and 68 stops ; it is also noted for its magnificent gardens ; here the Dutch assert the art of printing was invented by Lawrence Coster in 1440 ; Saardam 10, noted for its paper ; here Peter the Great of Russia worked for some time as a common ship-carpenter in learning the art of ship-building ; Alkmaar' 9, with an extensive trade in butter and cheese ; Hoorn 10, with a large ship-building establishment ; Camperdown', off which, Admiral Duncan defeated the Dutch fleet, 11th October 1797 ; Dort or Dor'drecht 20, where was held in 1618-19, the famous Synod which condemned the doctrines of Arminius ; Briel, the birth-place of the famous Dutch Admiral Van Tromp ; Hel'voetsluys ; Schiedam' 12, celebrated for its gin ; Gou'da 12, noted for its cheese.

ZEALAND.—Mid'dleburg 13 ; Flush'ing 6, the birth-place of the renowned De Ruyter, with a fine harbour and magnificent docks ; Veere or Campvere', which once sent a member to the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland ; Zierik'zee 6, noted for its excellent oysters ; Goes 5.

NORTH BRABANT.—Bo'is-le-Duc' 13, noted for its manufactories of musical instruments and ribbons ; Bre'da 13, with a royal military academy, and a fine cathedral ; Ber'gen-op-Zoom' 6, a very strong fortress ; Tilburg' 10, with considerable cloth manufactures ; Oosterhout 6.

UTRECHT.—Utrecht 36, where the treaty was concluded in 1579, which secured the independence of the Seven United Provinces; it is also celebrated for its university; A'mersfort 12, a manufacturing town.

GUELDERLAND.—Arnhem' 15, a commercial town; Nim'eguen 14; Zut'phen 10, at the siege of which the gallant Sir Philip Sydney was killed in 1591; Harderwyk.

OVERYSSEL.—Zwoll 13; Deven'ter 14, noted for hardware and beer; Campen' 7.

DRENTHE.—As'sen; Mep'pel 5; Koeverden.

GRONINGEN.—Groningen 31, the seat of a university; Winschoten.

FRIESLAND.—Leeuwar'din 17, with a considerable trade. Har'lingen 7; Sneek 5, noted for the manufacture of wooden clocks.

PART OF LIMBURG.—Mae'stricht 18, a strongly fortified town; Venloo 5.

PART OF LUXEMBURG; Luxemburg 11, one of the fortresses of the Germanic Confederation, and one of the strongest in Europe.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS. *In Asia*.—Java, part of Sumatra, and the Moluccas or Spice Islands. *In Africa*.—El Mi'na, and several forts on the coast of Guinea. *In South America*.—Surinam', the islands of Curaço'a, Aruba, Buen-Ayre, and Aves. *In the West Indies*.—Part of St Mar'tin's, Sa'ba, St Eusta'tia.

Holland is situated between 50° 45' and 53° 28' N. Lat., and between 3° 23' and 7° 28' E. Long. Its greatest length is about 190 miles; its greatest breadth 123 miles; and its superficial extent is 11,897 square miles. The general aspect is flat and marshy, a great part of the country being from twenty to forty feet below the level of the sea.

The climate, in consequence of its low situation and its exposure to the sea breezes, is foggy and humid, with the exception of the four winter months, when the prevailing easterly winds dissipate

the fogs, and render it much more dry and healthy. The soil is excellent, and is every where rendered highly productive by the care bestowed upon its cultivation.

In the north, the chief vegetable productions are wheat, flax, hemp, and madder; and in the south, besides these, tobacco, and a great variety of fruits are cultivated, while in every part of the country are vast meadows of the most luxuriant pasturage. Great numbers of cattle are reared here, the produce of the dairy forming one of the staple articles of export. There are no mineral productions of note, except iron, which is plentifully distributed in the province of Luxemburg.

There is no dominant religion,—the majority of the inhabitants are Calvinists; the Lutherans are next in number, but all other professions are met with, and freely tolerated,—the clergy of all denominations being supported by the state. In no country has education been attended to with more solicitude. Schools are established in every parish for the instruction of the young; and the universities of Leyden, Utrecht, and Groningen, so justly celebrated, have produced some of the most learned men of modern times. The manners of the people are grave and cold; and their persevering industry, frugality, and strict business habits, are proverbial.

The government is a constitutional monarchy; the legislative power being vested in the king and two chambers, called the States General. The population in 1840 amounted to 2,359,111, of whom 1,399,680 were males, and 1,459,431 females. The population of the Dutch colonies is reckoned at 6,650,000.

## DENMARK

Is bounded on the N. by the Skager Rack; W. by the German Ocean; S. by Germany; and on the E. by the Baltic, the Sound, and the Cattegat.

**DIVISIONS.**—North Jut'land, Sles'wick or South Jut'land, Hol'stein, Lau'enburg, the Islands, viz., Zealand, Fu'nen, Laa'land, Fal'ster, Moen, &c.

**GULF.**—The Liim Fiord.

**ISLANDS.**—*In the Cattegat and Baltic.*—Zealand, Funen, Laa'land, Falster, Moen, Al'sen, Aeroe, Lan'gèland, Fem'ern, Born'holm, A'mak, Samsoe, An'holt, Lessoe, &c. *In the Atlantic.*—the Fa'roe Islands, twenty-two in number, of which seventeen are inhabited; Iceland 56, in which

are Mount Hec'la, 5110 feet high, and the famous hot springs called the Geysers,—chief town, Reik'ia'vik.

STRAITS.—Sound, Great Belt, Little Belt.

CAPE.—Skaw.

RIVER.—Ey'der.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—In NORTH JUTLAND, Aal'borg 7, noted for its herring fishery; Aar'huus 7, with a considerable trade; Vi'borg, a very ancient city; Col'ding.

SLESWICK OR SOUTH JUTLAND.—Sleswick 11, a commercial town; Flens'borg 14, with a good harbour and a flourishing trade; Ton'ningen; Ribè, noted for its cathedral; Hu'sum; Fred'erickstadt.

HOLSTEIN.—Al'tona 26, with a considerable commerce; Kiel 12, has a university, and an important trade in grain; Rends'burg 8; Glück'stadt 6.

LAUENBURG.—Lauenburg, where all vessels passing up and down the Elbe pay toll; Ratze'burg, a fortified town.

THE ISLANDS.—Copenha'gen 120, in Zealand, the capital of Denmark, is strongly fortified; it contains a celebrated university, a royal library of 400,000 volumes, and a museum of northern antiquities, &c.; Ros'kilde, the ancient capital, with a cathedral containing the tombs of the kings of Denmark; Elsinore' 7, where all vessels passing through the Sound pay toll to the king of Denmark; Fred'ericksborg, with a venerable palace, considered as one of the finest specimens of gothic architecture in Europe; Odensee' 9, in Funen, with a fine cathedral, and several manufactures; Ny'borg, where vessels passing through the Great Belt pay a toll.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS. *In Hindostan.*—Serampore' and Tranquebar'. *In the West Indies.*—St John, St Thomas, and San'ta Crux or St Croix'. *In the Northern*

*Ocean.*—Greenland. *In Africa.*—Several small forts, &c., on the coast of Guinea.

Denmark is situated between  $53^{\circ} 20'$  and  $57^{\circ} 44'$  N. Lat., and between  $8^{\circ} 10'$  and  $12^{\circ} 40'$  E. Long. Its length from south to north is 300 miles; its breadth from west to east 180 miles; and its superficial extent about 21,387 square miles. The general appearance of the country is level, with the exception of some partial elevations in Sleswick and Holstein.

The climate of Denmark is moist but temperate, and, generally speaking, not unhealthy, though the winters are sometimes very severe. In the south the soil is fertile and well cultivated, but in the north of Jutland it is sandy and barren.

The principal crops are rye, barley, oats, pease, beans, and of late the rearing of potatoes has been much extended. The horses of Holstein have long been famous, and much valued by foreigners, and its horned cattle, which are reared in great numbers, are highly esteemed; the breeding of sheep has also of late undergone great improvement.

The established religion of the state is Lutheranism, and all others are tolerated. Education in this country has attained a high degree of perfection, and there are not fewer than three thousand parish and grammar schools, besides two thousand more on the Lancasterian and Bell systems. The manners and customs of the higher orders of the Danes are nearly assimilated to those of the same rank in the other countries of Europe.

From the year 1660 till 1834, the government of Denmark was an absolute monarchy; from the latter period the late King Frederick VI. granted to his subjects a representative constitution. The population in 1834 amounted to 2,096,000.

---

## NORWAY

Is bounded on the N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by the Northern and Atlantic Oceans; S. by the Skager Rack; and on the E. by Sweden and Russian Lap'land.

**DIVISIONS.**—Fin'mark, Nord'land, Dron'theim, Ber'gen, Ag'gerhuus or Christia'nia, Chris'tiansand.

**BAYS.**—West Fiord, Drontheim, Hardanger Fiord, Bukke Fiord, Christiania.

**ISLANDS.**—Ma'geroe, Loffo'den Isles, south of which is the dangerous whirlpool of Mal'strom, Vig'ten Isles, Hit'teren, Bommel, &c.

CAVES.—North Cape, Naze.

MOUNTAINS.—Ko'ten, Dov'refield, Lan'gefild.

RIVERS.—Ta'na, Glommen, Drammen, Lau'ven.

LAKES.—Fæ'mund, Mios'en, Rands, Ty'ri.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—In FINMARK.—Tromsoe, on an island where a newspaper, perhaps the most northerly journal in the world, is published; Altengard'; Ham'merfest, with a considerable trade; Ward'huus.

NORDLAND.—Alstahong, the most northerly bishop's see in Europe.

DRONTHEIM.—Drontheim 12, formerly the residence of the Norwegian kings; Ro'raas, in the vicinity of rich copper mines.

BERGEN.—Bergen 23, with a safe harbour, and a flourishing commerce.

AGGHERHUUS or CHRISTIANIA.—Christiania 24, the capital of Norway, the seat of a university, with a considerable trade; Fred'erickshall, at the siege of which Charles XII. of Sweden was killed, in 1718; Fred'erickstad, said to be the only stone built town in Norway; Drammen 8, with a greater export trade in timber than any other town in Norway; Kongs'berg, in the neighbourhood of a celebrated silver mine; Fred'ericksvorn, the naval arsenal of Norway.

CHRISTIANSAND.—Christiansand 8, with a considerable trade; Stav'anger 5, with a fine harbour, and noted for its cathedral, considered the finest gothic monument in the kingdom.

Norway is situated between 58° and 71° 10' N. Lat., and between 5° and 31° E. Long. Its length, from the Naze to the North Cape, is about 1100 miles; its breadth varies from 200 to 50 miles; and its superficial extent is about 122,460 square miles. With the exception of Switzerland, Norway is the most mountainous country in Europe, particularly on the side next Sweden, and the scenery



in many places is of the most beautiful and picturesque description. A great proportion of the country is covered with forests of fir and pine; lakes are numerous, and the whole coast is deeply indented with bays and fiords or friths.

The cold of winter in the interior and north of Norway is intense, while on the coast the temperature is milder; the summer is delightful, though very warm; generally the climate is healthy, and favourable to longevity. The portion of arable land is very limited, yet in some districts there are tracts of great fertility.

The scanty crops raised in this country are oats, barley, flax, and hemp. The principal wild animals are the bear, wolf, fox, lynx, and lemming, the last a kind of rat, peculiar to the Koler mountains, whence vast swarms migrate to the coast, destroying in their progress every particle of vegetation—the chief of its domestic animals are, the rein-deer, which constitutes the principal wealth of the Laplander, and the horse, which though small, is swift, hardy, and remarkably sure-footed. Norway is rich in minerals, particularly iron, copper, and silver.

The established religion is Lutheranism, but all other sects are tolerated; education is pretty generally diffused, but reading and writing constitute nearly the whole. The Norwegians possess much spirit and fire in their manner; they are lively, frank, brave, and hospitable, but addicted to intoxication.

Norway was annexed to the crown of Sweden in 1814, but is governed by its own laws. The population in 1835 amounted to nearly 1,200,000.

---

## SWEDEN

Is bounded on the N. by Russian Lapland and Norway; W. by Norway and the Cattegat; S. by the Baltic; and on the E. by the Baltic, the Gulf of Bothnia, and Russia.

DIVISIONS.—Norr'land, including Swedish Lapland and West Bothnia; Sweden Proper; Goth'land.

ISLANDS.—O'land, Gothland, in which is the town of Wis'by.

RIVERS.—Tor'nea, Lu'lea, Pi'tea, U'mea, Dahl, Klar, Mota'la, Go'tha.

LAKES.—Wen'er, Wet'ter, Mae'ler, Hiel'mar.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—In NORRLAND.—Her'nosand, where books for the use of the Laplanders are printed; Lulea; Umea, with a thriving trade; Pitea.

S  
Swe  
num  
pala  
Up'  
fam  
trad  
kop  
Dan  
whi  
C  
city  
Mal  
Lun  
prin  
for  
com  
side  
F  
the  
S  
11°  
near  
mile  
larg  
verd  
T  
so g  
and  
pur  
soil  
cons  
T  
som  
bec  
bar  
both  
Swe

SWEDEN PROPER.—Stock'holm 84, the capital of Sweden, is built on several islands, and contains a great number of literary and scientific institutions,—its modern palace surpasses all the other city palaces in Europe; Up'sal 5, with a celebrated university, in which the famous Linnæus taught; Gef'le 8, with a considerable trade; Fah'lun, surrounded by rich copper mines; Ny-kop'ing, near which are mines of cobalt; Carlstadt'; Dannemo'ra, famous for its iron mines, the quality of which is superior to any other in the kingdom.

GOTHLAND.—Got'tenburg 29, the most commercial city in Sweden; Linkop'ing, with a very fine cathedral; Mal'mo 8, with considerable trade and manufactures; Lund, the seat of a university; Carlscro'na 12, the principal station of the Swedish navy; Cal'mar 5, noted for the celebrated treaty of 1397; Norrkop'ing 10, a commercial and manufacturing town,—its cloths are considered the best in Sweden.

FOREIGN POSSESSION.—Island of St Bartholomew, in the West Indies.

Sweden is situated between 55° and 69° N. Lat., and between 11° and 24° E. Long. Its length is about 1000 miles; its breadth nearly 200 miles; and its superficial extent about 170,240 square miles. No country is diversified, in a more singular manner, by large lakes, gloomy forests, wild cataracts, craggy precipices, and verdant valleys.

The climate is excessively cold in winter, but in summer the heat is so great, and vegetation so rapid, that, in some places, corn is sown and reaped within three months. The atmosphere is generally pure, and the ravages of contagious diseases are never felt. The soil is in general poor, but agriculture has of late experienced considerable improvement.

The different kinds of grain raised are oats, barley, rye, and sometimes wheat in the southern provinces. Potatoes have lately been introduced, and have superseded the necessity of using the bark of trees as a substitute for bread. The animals of this country, both wild and tame, are nearly the same as those of Norway. Sweden has long been famous for its mineral wealth; its copper

and iron are particularly celebrated. There are also mines of gold, silver, lead, cobalt, &c.

Lutheranism is the established religion, but other sects are allowed the free exercise of their worship. Elementary education is generally diffused. There are many classical schools, and the two universities of Upsal and Lund. The Swedes are represented as generous, enterprising, hardy, and brave; but, like the Norwegians, much addicted to intemperance.

The government is a limited hereditary monarchy.  
Population about 3,000,000.

---

## RUSSIA

Is bounded on the N. by the Northern Ocean, and Norway; W. by Sweden, Gulf of Bothnia, Baltic Sea, Prussia, and Austria; S. by Turkey, Black Sea, Sea of Azoph, and Persia; and on the E. by the Caspian Sea, and Asia.

**DIVISIONS.**—Russia contains fifty governments or provinces, viz., Archan'gel, Fin'land, Ol'onetz, Volog'da, Nov'gorod, St Pe'tersburg or In'gria, Rev'el or Estho'nia, Ri'ga or Livo'nia, Cour'land, Wil'na, Vitebsk', Pskov, Mo'ghilev, Minsk, Grod'no, kingdom of Po'land, Volhy'nia, Tver, Jaroslav', Kostro'ma, Viat'ka, Niznei-Nov'gorod, Vlad'imir, Mos'cow, Smolensk', Kalu'ga, Tu'la, Riaz'an, Tam'bov, Pen'za, Tcher'nigov, O'rel, Kursk, Podo'lia, Kiev', Polta'va, Kharkov', Vo'ronetz, Bessara'bia, Cher'son, Tau'rida, Eka'terinoslav', Don Cos'sacks, Sar'atov, Sim'birsk, Kaz'an, Perm. The last five were formerly considered as partly in Asia. O'renburg, Astracan', Cau'casus, including Circas'sia, &c., and Daghistan', are now considered as belonging to Russia in Europe.

**BAYS AND GULFS.**—Tcheska'ia, Archan'gel, One'ga, Kan'dalax, War'anger, Bothnia, Finland, Riga.

**ISLANDS.**—*In the Northern Ocean.*—Spitzber'gen, No'va Zem'bla, Wai'gatz, Kalguev.—*In the Baltic.*—A'land, Da'go, Oe'sel.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Ural, Olonetz, Val'dai Hills, Caucasus.

**RIVERS.**—Petcho'ra, Mezen, Northern Dwí'na, Onega, Ne'va, Western Dwina, Nie'men, Vis'tula, Dnies'ter, Pruth, Bog, Dnie'per, Don, Kou'ban, Vol'ga or Wol'ga, the largest river in Europe, with its tributaries O'ka, and Ka'ma; Ural.

**LAKES.**—Lado'ga, the largest lake in Europe, Onega, Il'men, Pei'pus, Sai'ma, Ena'ra.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS.**—The following towns are in general situated in the governments of the same name :—

Archangel 24, the chief commercial city in the north of Russia, with a good trade; Hel'singfors 10, in Finland, has a fine harbour, and is strongly fortified; A'bo 12, also in Finland, and Tor'nea, at the head of the Gulf of Bothnia,—from a mountain in the vicinity, the sun is seen all night at midsummer; Olonetz, where Peter the Great erected his first dock-yard, and Petrozavodsk' 5, famous for its gunpowder manufactory, cannon foundry, and great iron-works; Vologda 14, with a good trade, and numerous manufactures; Novgorod 8, three hundred years ago one of the most flourishing cities in the north of Europe, but now much decayed.

St Petersburg 470, the capital of Russia, founded by Peter the Great in 1703, is now one of the most splendid cities in Europe, with a very extensive commerce; Cron'stadt 40, the port of St Petersburg, in the island of Retusa'ri,—its harbour is the principal station of the Russian Baltic fleet; Revel 14, with a fine harbour and a flourishing trade; Riga 57, exports great quantities of timber, iron, and hemp; and Dor'pat 9, the seat of a celebrated university; Mit'tau 14, in Courland; Wilna 56, with a fine cathedral; Vitebsk 15; Pskov 9; Moghilev 21, with a

considerable trade, the archbishop of which is primate of the Roman Catholic Church in Russia ; Minsk 15.

Grodno 9 ; War'saw 140, the capital of Poland, famous for its repeated heroic but unsuccessful struggles for independence ; Kal'isch 15, one of the finest cities in Poland, with flourishing cloth manufactures ; Cra'cow 37, the ancient capital of Poland, with a splendid cathedral, in which are interred most of its kings and great men, was, in 1815, made a free city, which, with a small surrounding territory of 490 square miles, was styled the Bishoprick of Cracow ; Ji'tomir 17, in VOLHYNIA ; Tver 22, with a magnificent imperial palace and Gothic cathedral ; Jaroslav 24, particularly noted for the manufacture of paper, table-linen, and silk.

Kostroma 10, with a good trade, and numerous manufactures ; Viatka 9 ; Niznei-Novgorod 25, with a great internal trade, and famous for its annual fair, which is attended by from two to three hundred thousand people ; Moscow 385, the former capital, burned by the inhabitants, when occupied by the French in 1812, but since rebuilt ; and Borodi'no, a village west from Moscow, famous for a most sanguinary battle between the French and Russians, 7th September 1812, when nearly 35,000 men were slain on each side ; Smolensk 11 ; Kaluga 26, with extensive manufactures ; Tula 39, noted for the manufacture of fire-arms, and all kinds of cutlery.

Riazan 10, noted for its numerous churches ; Tambov 16, with considerable trade and manufactures ; Penza 11 ; Tchernigov 10 ; Orel 31, with a good trade ; and Briansk 5, with an extensive manufacture of arms ; Kursk 23, famous for its fine fruit ; Kamin'iec 13, in PODOLIA ; Kiev 36, once the capital of Russia, the seat of a university, and

noted for its annual fairs ; Poltava 10, where Charles XII. of Sweden was totally defeated by Peter the Great in 1709 ; Kharkov 13, with a flourishing commerce ; Voronezh 19 ; in BESSARABIA, Kichinev 20 ; Ismail 12, celebrated for its siege by the Russians, in 1790, and Ben'der, for seven years the residence of Charles XII. of Sweden.

Cherson 25, where Howard the philanthropist died, in 1790 ; and Odes'sa 69, a free port, exports vast quantities of grain ; Sebastopol 30, in TAURIDA, the station of the Russian Black Sea fleet ; Eka'terinoslav' 8, and Ta'ganrog 17 ; Tcher'kask 16, inhabited by the DON COSSACKS ; Saratov 35, with a good trade ; Simbirsk 13 ; Kazan 57, with a university, and an extensive trade ; Perm 10, and Iekat'erinburg 11, on the Asiatic side of the Urals, celebrated for its mining college ; Orenburg 20, the centre of the trade with Bokha'ra ; Astracan 40, with extensive commerce and manufactures ; Stavropol', in CAUCASUS ; Tif'lis 17, in GEOR'GIA, famous for its warm-baths ; Der'bend, in DAGHISTAN.

Russia in Europe is situated between 43° and 70° N. Lat., and between 21° and 68° E. Long. Its length from west to east is 1790 miles ; its breadth from north to south is 1720 miles ; and its superficial extent 2,000,000 of square miles. The whole of this country, with the exception of Finland and Lapland, may be considered as level, a great proportion of which is covered with lakes, forests, marshes, and extensive plains called *steppes*.

The climate presents great diversity of character ; in the south it is temperate, while in the north the cold is excessively severe ; generally, the summers are warmer, and the winters colder than in similar latitudes of western Europe. The soil, in so extensive a country, must necessarily be exceedingly various ; in the middle and south, the land is so productive as not to require manure, and its fertility is shown by the very excellent crops which it yields.

The grains most commonly cultivated are rye and oats ; but in the south, the best wheat, millet, and rice, are produced ; the vine is cultivated to a great extent in the Crimea. Hemp and flax are largely cultivated. Sheep are reared in great numbers, and those called Merino have been naturalized in various parts of the country ; shawl-wool goats have been introduced, and there are camels in

Taurida and Cherson. Among the wild animals may be mentioned the lynx, the wolf, the bear, the antelope, the elk, the musk-deer, the musk-rat, the beaver, the ermine, &c. Valuable mines of copper are wrought in Finland and Perm, and mines of iron occur in Perm and the neighbourhood of Moscow. Springs of naphtha are found in the neighbourhood of Perecop, and in the Isle of Taman, in Taurida, and rock-salt abounds in various provinces.

The established religion is that of the Greek church, but all others are tolerated. Education is miserably neglected, and the people are generally ignorant, uncivilized, and a great proportion of them are in a state of slavery. The higher ranks are social and hospitable; but the lower classes are much addicted to the use of spirituous liquors and gaming, and the virtue of cleanliness is unknown to them.

The government is an absolute hereditary monarchy, and the population about 53,000,000.

---

## PRUSSIA

Is bounded on the N. by the Baltic and Germany; W. by Germany, Holland, and Belgium; S. by Germany, and Austria; and on the E. by Russia.

**DIVISIONS.**—East Prussia, West Prussia, Po'sen, Sile'sia, Pomerania, Bran'denburg, Prussian Saxony, Westphalia, Rhen'ish Prussia.

**GULFS.**—Cu'rische Haff, Frische Haff, Grass Haff.

**LAKE.**—Spir'dingsee'.

**ISLAND.**—Ru'gen.

**RIVERS.**—Nie'men or Mem'el, Pre'gel, Vistula, Oder, with its tributary War'tha, Elbe, Ems, Rhine.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS.**—In EAST PRUSSIA.—Kon'igsberg 68, the seat of a university, with a celebrated observatory; Eylau and Fried'land, where sanguinary battles were fought between the French and Russians in 1807; Memel 8, with an extensive trade, particularly in grain and timber; Til'sit 12, where a treaty of peace was concluded between the Emperors of France and Russia in 1807; Pillau'.

WEST PRUSSIA.—Dant'zic 56, noted for its immense exports of corn ; Elb'ing 18, with considerable commerce ; Thorn 8, noted as the birth-place of Copernicus the celebrated astronomer ; Ma'rienburg 6, with a magnificent castle ; Culm 5.

POSEN.—Posen 31, a commercial city ; Brom'berg 7.

SILESIA.—Bres'lau 89, the seat of a university, has an extensive commerce, and is noted for its great wool markets ; Glogau' 12, with a good commerce ; Lieg'nitz 11.

POMERANIA.—Stet'tin 31, a strongly fortified town, and one of the principal sea-ports of the kingdom ; Stral'sund 15, with a good trade in corn ; Col'berg 7 ; Ber'gen, in the Isle of Rugen ; Star'gard 10 ; Greifs'wald 10, the seat of a university.

BRANDENBURG.—Berlin' 291, the capital of Prussia, one of the finest cities in Europe, with a celebrated university, and a great number of scientific and literary establishments ; Pots'dam 26, containing the palace and tomb of Frederick the Great ; Brandenburg 13, with an ancient cathedral, and considerable manufactures ; Frank'fort 23, noted for its three great annual fairs ; Cus'trin 5, a strongly fortified town ; Prenz'lau 10, celebrated for its vapour baths.

PRUSSIAN SAXONY.—Mag'deburg 51, one of the strongest fortresses in Europe ; Burg 13, famous for its clocks ; Halberstadt' 17, a commercial town, with a splendid cathedral ; Hal'le 25, the birth-place of Handel the celebrated musician, with one of the most celebrated universities in Europe ; Merse'burg 9, with a fine cathedral, in which is one of the largest organs in Germany ; Eis'leben 7, the birth-place of Martin Luther, the great



Reformer, in 1483, noted for its copper-mines and foundries ; Erf'urt 24, Wit'tenburg 8, where Luther and Melancthon are buried.

WESTPHALIA.—Mun'ster 19, where the peace of Westphalia, which ended the Thirty Years' War, was signed in 1648 ; Min'den 8, where the British and their allies defeated the French in 1759 ; Pad'erborn 8, near which is Dri'burg 8, noted for its fine baths and mineral waters ; Is'erlohn, with great hardware manufactures.

RHENISH PRUSSIA.—Cologne' 66, a very ancient city, a free port, and the emporium of the trade between Germany and Holland ; Cleves 7 ; Dus'seldorf 33, with a great commerce ; Bar'men 26, El'berfeld 25, and Cre'feld 21, with very extensive manufactures ; Aix-la-Chapelle' 38, the favourite residence of Charlemagne and his successors,—noted for its hot baths, and for treaties of peace concluded here ; Bonn 13, the seat of a university ; Coblantz' 16, with a great trade in wine ; Treves 15, believed to be the oldest town in Germany ; Neu'wied 6, noted for its manufactures.

Prussia is situated between 49° 3' and 55° 50' N. Lat., and between 6° and 22° 50' E. Long. Its length from east to west is 750 miles ; its greatest breadth from north to south about 350 miles ; and its superficial extent about 107,394 square miles. The general aspect of the country is level.

The climate may, upon the whole, be considered as healthy and temperate, though on the borders of the Baltic the winters are exceedingly cold, and the weather variable ; the western and central parts of the kingdom possess a milder and less changeable climate. The soil, with the exception of the provinces along the Rhine and Silesia, is in general sandy and unproductive.

Wheat, barley, oats, rye, millet, buck-wheat, and peas, are raised in abundance ; and in East Prussia the potato is as extensively cultivated as in Ireland. This country produces one mineral, almost peculiar to itself, viz., amber, which is chiefly found near Pillau, in Prussia Proper ; but generally it contains few minerals.

The established religion of Prussia is Lutheran and Calvinistic Protestantism, but all other sects are not only tolerated, but are

admissible to every office in the state. Education in no country is more attended to, or the system of instruction more complete than in this; a school is established by law in every village, to which parents are obliged to send their children. The manners and customs of the Prussians are nearly similar to those of the Germans.

The government is an unlimited hereditary monarchy, and the population in 1838 amounted to 14,271,530.

---

## ITALY

Is bounded on the N. by Austria and Switzerland; W. by France and the Mediterranean; S. by the Mediterranean; and on the E. by the Gulf of Venice or Adriatic Sea.

**DIVISIONS.**—Kingdom of Sardinia, including Savoy, Piedmont, Genoa, and the island of Sardinia; Kingdom of Lombardy and Venice, or Austrian Italy, including Milan and Venice; Parma; Modena and Massa; Lucca; Tuscany; States of the Church; Kingdom of Naples, including Naples and the Island of Sicily.

**GULFS.**—Genoa, Gaeata, Naples, Salerno, Policastro, St Eufemia, Squillace, Taranto, Manfredonia, Venice, Trieste.

**ISLANDS.**—Corsica, Sardinia, Sicily, Malta, chief town Valetta, with a fine harbour and strongly fortified; Gozo, Lipari Islands, Capri, Ischia, Elba.

**STRAITS.**—Bonifacio, Messina, Otranto.

**CAPIES.**—Passaro, Spartivento, Colonne, Leuca.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Alps, Apennines, Vesuvius, Etna.

**RIVERS.**—Po, with its tributaries Sesia, Tanaro, Ticino, &c.; Adige, Arno, Fiumicino (*Rubicon*), Tiber, Volturno.

**LAKES.**—Maggiore, Lugano, Como, Isseo, Garda, Perugia (*Thrasimene*), Bolsena, Celano (*Fucinus*).

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS.**—In SAVOY.—Cham'bery 13 ; An'ncy 6, in the neighbourhood of iron mines, with numerous manufactures.

**PIEDMONT.**—Turin' 114, the capital of the kingdom, one of the most scientific and literary cities in Europe, and the birth-place of Lagrange ; Alessan'dria 36, near which is Maren'go, famous for the victory gained by Napoleon over the Austrians in 1800 ; Vercel'li 18 ; Nice 26, the birth-place of Cassini, the first astronomer of his time, with a good harbour and an extensive trade, and a great resort for invalids.

**GENOA.**—Genoa 115, long the rival of Venice, contains many magnificent buildings, and carries on a great trade ; Savo'na 12, with some manufactures of silk.

**ISLAND OF SARDINIA.**—Caglia'ri 27, with a university and considerable trade ; Sassa'ri 18.

**MILAN.**—Milan 185, the capital of Austrian Italy, with one of the most magnificent cathedrals in the world, built of white marble ; Lo'di 16, with a great trade in Parmesan cheese—here, on the 10th May 1796, Bonaparte gained a great victory over the Austrians ; Pa'via 24, the ancient capital of Lombardy, with a celebrated university—here, in 1525, Francis I., king of France, was defeated and taken prisoner ; Cremo'na 29, formerly famous for its violins ; Bres'cia 34, with manufactures of silk and cutlery ; Ber'gamo 32, with a great annual fair ; Man'tua 28, the birth-place of the poet Virgil, and one of the most important fortresses in Europe.

**VENICE.**—Venice 103, once the capital of the most commercial state in Europe, is built on seventy-two islands, connected by five hundred bridges ; Pad'ua, 51, the birth-place of Livy the Roman historian, and the seat

of a celebrated university; Es'te 6, the residence, during the middle ages, of the Marquisses of Este, the progenitors of the present royal family of Great Britain; Vero'na 47, the birth-place of Pliny the naturalist, with a Roman amphitheatre in fine preservation; Vicen'za 31, noted for its manufacture of silks; Trevi'so 19, with numerous manufactures; Possa'gno, a large village, the birth-place of the sculptor Canova; Udi'ne 20, in the vicinity of which is Cam'po For'mio, noted for the treaty of peace signed between France and Austria in 1797.

PARMA.—Parma 36, the seat of a university; Piacen'za or Placen'tia 30.

MODENA AND MASSA.—Modena 27, with a magnificent ducal palace; Reg'gio 18; Massa, 7; Carra'ra 6, noted for its quarries of statuary marble.

LUCCA.—Lucca 24, surrounded with elegant villas.

TUSCANY.—Flor'ence 68, famous for its splendid collection of statues and paintings. It is the native city of Michael Angelo, Dante, and of Americus Vespuccius, who had the address to give his name to the New World; Leg'horn 76, one of the most commercial towns in Europe; Pi'sa 20, noted for its mild climate and hanging tower, the birth-place of Galileo; Sien'na 18, where Socinus, the founder of the sect of Socinians, was born; Arez'zo 9, the birth-place of Petrarch.

STATES OF THE CHURCH.—Rome 157, the capital of the Pope's dominions, contains some of the finest buildings, ancient and modern, of any city in the world—it contains 364 churches—the church of St Peter is the largest and most magnificent structure in existence; Ci'vita Vec'chia 7, a free port with a considerable trade; Peru'gia 30, with some silk manufactures; Loret'to 5,

a great resort of pilgrims ; Anco'na 24, a free port with a fine harbour and considerable manufactures ; Sinigaglia 8, with an annual fair, the best frequented in Italy ; Raven'na 16, of great historical fame ; Ferra'ra 25, a strongly fortified city ; Bolo'gna 71, the second city in the States of the Church and the seat of a university, one of the most ancient in Europe ; Urbi'no 12, the birth-place of Raphael, the celebrated painter ; Rim'ini 13, with important remains of antiquity.

NAPLES.—Na'ples 350, the capital of the kingdom, and the largest city in Italy, is situated on one of the most beautiful bays in the world ; Fog'gia 21, noted for its corn magazines ; Sulmo'na 8, the birth-place of the poet Ovid ; Tor're del Gre'co 13, in the neighbourhood of which is produced the celebrated wine called *Lacrima Christi* ; Saler'no 16, famed for its ancient school of medicine ; Amal'fi, where the mariner's compass is said to have been invented ; Cam'po Bas'so 8, noted for its cutlery and commerce ; Arpi'no 8, the birth-place of Cicero and Marius ; Gae'ta 14, with a safe harbour and several ancient remains ; Cap'ua 15, considered one of the keys of the kingdom ; Beneven'to 16, belonging to the Pope ; Brindi'si 9 (*Brundu'sium*), famous in Roman history ; Bar'i 19, a commercial and manufacturing city ; Tar'anto 14, a fortified city ; Lec'ce 14, a commercial city ; Reggio 17, almost destroyed by an earthquake in 1783.

SICILY.—Paler'mo 140, with a great trade ; Ter'mini 19, celebrated for its mineral waters ; Messi'na 85, with one of the best harbours in Europe and an extensive commerce ; Cata'nia 52, frequently destroyed by earthquakes and the lava of Mount Etna ; Syr'acuse 17, the birth-

place of the great mathematician Archimedes ; Girgen'ti 18, near the ruins of Agrigentum ; Trapa'ni 24, largely engaged in the coral fishery ; Marsa'la 23, celebrated for its wines.

Italy is situated between  $37^{\circ} 55'$  and  $46^{\circ} 40'$  N. Lat., and between  $5^{\circ} 40'$  and  $18^{\circ} 30'$  E. Long. Its length from N.W. to S.E. is 700 miles ; its greatest breadth in the north is 365 miles, but its mean breadth is not much more than 100 miles ; and its superficial extent is reckoned at 122,370 square miles. The general aspect of this country is mountainous, diversified however with numerous plains of extreme beauty and fertility.

The climate of Italy is various ; in the north it is temperate, but in the south the heat in summer is excessive ; it is upon the whole mild and healthy, except when that terrible scourge the *malaria*, a kind of noxious air, prevails during the hot season, causing fevers which cut off great numbers of the inhabitants. The soil is in general fertile, and in many places well cultivated, especially in the north, in the neighbourhood of the Po, where the system of irrigation, the most perfect that can be conceived, is practised on a very extensive scale.

Besides the various kinds of grain, this country produces in abundance a great variety of wines, silk, oil, cotton, citrons, pomegranates, oranges, lemons, almonds, raisins, and other delicious fruits. The fine cheese known by the name of *Parmesan* is made in Lombardy and Parma. Of domestic animals, the sheep and horses of Naples have long been famous. Mineral treasures are said to abound in this country, but the mines have been almost entirely neglected ; the most beautiful marble is found in the north, and in the neighbourhood of Sienna and Florence ; precious stones are also found in the Apennines.

The Roman Catholic religion is established in all the states. In no country of Europe is the education of the lower classes so much neglected as in Italy ; few of the peasantry can read, and among the mechanics, it is difficult to find one who can write his own name. The modern Italians are lively and courteous, with much delicacy and refinement of taste in respect to the fine arts ; but they are extremely indolent, revengeful, and superstitious, and notorious for robbery and assassination.

With the exception of the small republic of *San Marino*, the government in all the states is absolute despotism.

Population 21,483,000.

---

## TURKEY IN EUROPE

Is bounded on the N. by Russia and Austria ; W. by Dalma'tia and the Gulf of Venice ; S. by Greece, the

Archipelago, and the Sea of Marmora ; and on the E. by the Black Sea.

**DIVISIONS.**—Molda'via, Walla'chia, Bulga'ria, Ser'via, Bos'nia, Croa'tia, Herzegovi'na, Alba'nia, Roume'lia, including Roma'nia or Thrace, Macedo'nia, and Thes'saly.

**GULFS.**—Sa'ros, Contes'sa, Mon'te San'to, Cassan'dra, Saloni'ca, Vo'lo, Ar'ta, Avlo'na or Valo'na, Duraz'zo.

**ISLANDS.**—Lem'nos, Im'bros, Samothra'ki, Tha'sos, Can'dia, with a town of the same name.

**STRAITS.**—Constantino'ple, Dardanelles'.

**CAPIES.**—Mon'te San'to, Drepa'no, Cassan'dra or Pai-lou'ri.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Bal'kan or Hæ'mus, Rho'dope, A'thos, Olym'pus, Pe'lion, Os'sa, Pin'dus.

**RIVERS.**—Dan'ube, with its tributaries Save, Mora'va, Se'reth and Pruth ; Marit'za ; Var'dar ; Salam'bria, (*Pé'neus*), Drin.

**LAKES.**—Jani'na, Scuta'ri, Taki'nos, Kasto'ria.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS.**—In MOLDAVIA.—Jas'sy 20 ; Gal-atz' 10, with a great trade ; Ok'na, with valuable salt mines.

**WALLACHIA.**—Bu'charest 80, with a considerable trade ; Ter'govist 5.

**BULGARIA.**—Sophi'a 46, celebrated for its baths ; Wid'din 20, Nicop'oli 10, Sisto'va 20, with manufactures of cotton, and a great trade ; Ruts'chuk 30, with a considerable trade in corn, cloth, and indigo ; Silis'tria 20, Var'na 16, a strong sea-port ; Schum'la 20, a very strongly fortified town, and noted for its commercial industry.

**SERVIA.**—Belgrade' 30, a famous fortress ; Semen'dria 10, Nis'sa, famous for its baths.

BOSNIA.—Bos'na-Serai'o 70, with a great trade and extensive manufactures, particularly of fire arms ; Traw'nik 8, Zwor'nik 14, in the neighbourhood of which are lead mines.

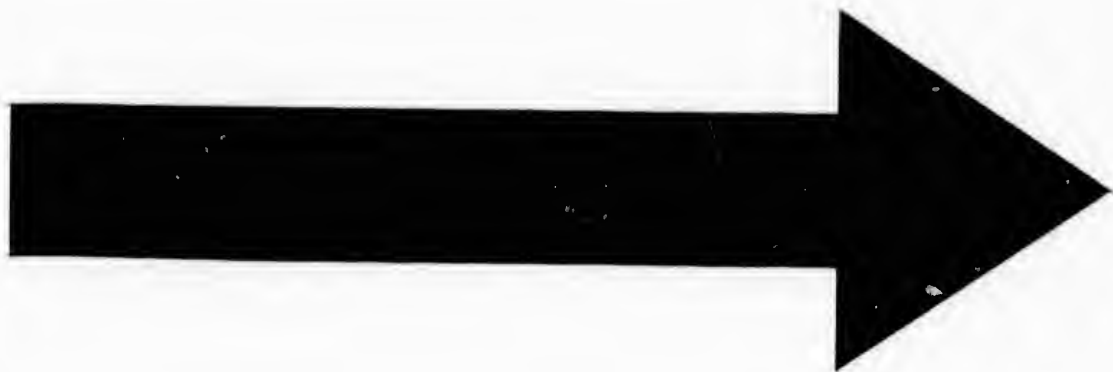
CROATIA.—Bihacz' ; No'vi.

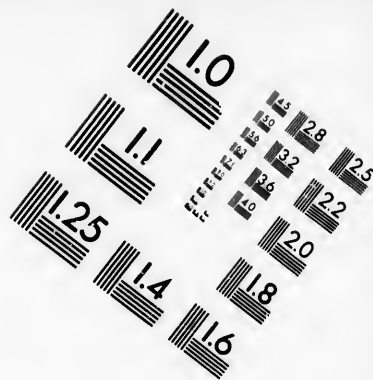
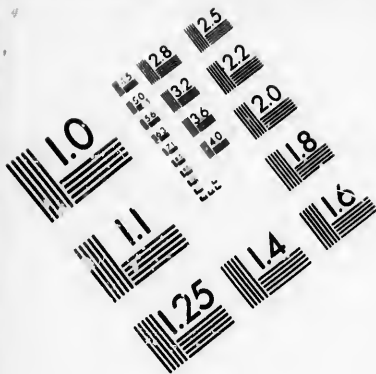
HERZEGOVINA.—Mos'tar 8, noted for a bridge across the Naren'ta, of a single arch of 300 feet span.

ALBANIA.—Jani'na or Joanni'na 12, celebrated as the residence of Ali Pasha ; Duraz'zo 5, where passengers from Italy usually land ; Scuta'ri 20, with woollen manufactures.

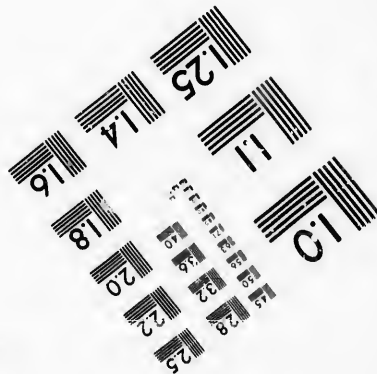
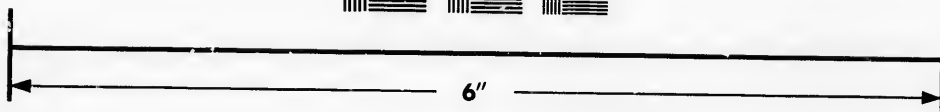
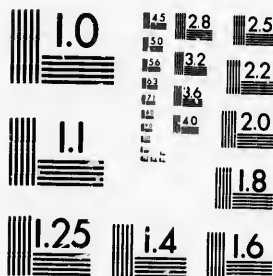
ROUMELIA, including ROMANIA or THRACE, MACEDONIA, and THESSALY.—Constantino'ple 600, one of the most commercial cities in Europe, the capital of the Turkish Empire ; so called from Constantine the Great, who made it the seat of the Roman Empire in the east. It is often styled the Sublime or Ottoman Porte, and by the Turks, Stamboul ; Adriano'ple 100, the second city of the empire, built by the Roman Emperor Adrian, from whom it takes its name ; Philippop'oli 30, founded by Philip king of Macedon, noted for its manufactures of cotton, cloth, and silk ; Gallip'oli 17, with a great trade, and famous for its excellent leather ; Saloni'ca (*Thessaloni'ca*) 70, after Constantinople the most commercial city in European Turkey, and noted for its various manufactures, —westward of this city are the ruins of Pel'la, the birth-place of Alexander the Great ; Dra'ma, with thriving manufactures, near which are the ruins of Philip'pi, famous for the great battle in which Brutus and Cassius were defeated by Augustus and Antony ; Se'res 30, with extensive manufactures and the centre of the cotton trade ; Laris'sa 20, a great emporium of trade, noted for its







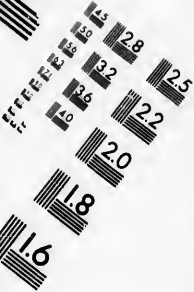
**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

1.0



manufactures and red dye ; Pharsa'lia 5, famous for the victory gained by Julius Cæsar over Pompey ; Monas'tir 15.

Turkey in Europe is situated between 39° and 48° 15' N. Lat., and between 16° and 30° E. Long. Its greatest length from the western border of Croatia to the mouths of the Danube or the Channel of Constantinople is about 700 miles ; its greatest breadth from the northern boundary of Greece to the north-east frontier of Moldavia, about 650 miles ; and its superficial extent is about 180,000 square miles. With the exception of the provinces on the north of the Danube, and the extensive tract watered by the Maritza, and its tributaries, Turkey in Europe may be regarded as a mountainous country.

The climate, though subject to considerable variety, is in general delightful. The soil, except in the mountain districts, is naturally very fertile ; but agriculture is much neglected.

Among the vegetable productions of this country may be mentioned wheat, maize, millet, tobacco, flax, hemp, wine, fruits, coffee, oranges, lemons, citrons, pomegranates, almonds, &c. The fallow-deer, the roe, and the wild boar, are found in the forests, and the principal carnivorous animals are the wolf, the fox, and the bear ; the horses of Thessaly retain their ancient celebrity, and the sheep of Wallachia have been long noted for their spiral horns. The mines are entirely neglected.

The established religion is the Mohammedan, but nearly two-thirds of the inhabitants are Christians of the Greek church, besides many Jews and Armenians. Although there is no want of schools in which the elements of knowledge, such as reading, spelling, the principles of grammar, and religion are taught, yet general literature and science are in a very backward state. The Turks are grave and sedate in their demeanour, haughty, indolent, and bigoted, but they are also brave and hospitable.

The government is an absolute monarchy or despotism. Population in 1840, including Wallachia and Moldavia, 12,180,000.

---

## G R E E C E

Is bounded on the N. by Turkey ; W. and S. by the Mediterranean ; and on the E. by the Archipelago.

DIVISIONS.—Liva'dia, More'a, the Islands.

GULFS. — Lepan'to, Co'ron, Koloky'thia, Nap'oli, Egi'na.

ISLANDS.—The principal of which, with towns of the same name are, Sky'ro, Ne'gro-pont, Sa-l'amis, Egi-na, Hy'dra, Spez'zia, Po'ros, An'dro, Ti'no, Ze'a, Sy'ra, My-co'ni, Pa'ros, Antipa'ros, Nax'ia, Mi'lo, Ni'o, Santori'ni.

CAPIES.—Mo'don, Matapan', Ma'lio or St An'gelo, Sky'lo, Colon'na.

MOUNTAINS.—Zago'ra or Hel'icon, Parnas'sus, Mai'na or Tay'getus.

RIVERS.—Aspropot'amo (*Achelo'us*); Rou'fia (*Al-phe'us*); Basili-pot'amo (*Euro'tas*).

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—IN LIVADIA.—Ath'ens 17, the capital of Greece, still contains some of the most splendid buildings of antiquity; Liva'dia 10; Thi'va or Thebes, on the site of ancient Thebes; Lepan'to; Salo'na 5, near which stood the ancient Del'phi; Missolon'ghi, where Lord Byron, the poet, died in 1824.

MOREA.—Tripolit'za; Cor'inth, one of the finest cities of ancient Greece; Patras' 5; Navari'no, where the British, French, and Russian squadrons destroyed the Turkish and Egyptian fleets, 20th October 1827; Co'ron 5; Mo'don; Nap'oli di Malva'sia 6, which gives name to the wine called Malmsey; Nap'oli di Roman'ia 16, the centre of nearly all the trade of the Morea, with a good harbour, and strongly fortified; Ar'gos 6; Spar'ta, renowned in the history of ancient Greece; Mis'tra or Mis'itra.

Greece is situated between 36° 23' and 39° N. Lat., and between 21° and 24° E. Long. Its length from the northern boundary to Cape Matapan is 180 miles; its breadth from the north-west of the Morea to the east coast of Livadia 155 miles; and its superficial extent about 20,000 square miles. The general appearance of this country is mountainous.

The climate is delightful and salubrious, and the soil in the valleys remarkably fertile, but capable of much agricultural improvement. Greece surpasses in picturesque beauty every other country

in Europe, and perhaps in the world, and the traveller is struck with the magnificent monuments of antiquity that everywhere meet his eye.

Wheat, barley, maize, rye, oats in small quantity, peas, beans, cotton, tobacco; also olives, currants, almonds, oranges, lemons, peaches, citrons, apricots, &c. are among the vegetable productions of the country. The wild animals are the bear, wolf, lynx, boar, fox, jackal, &c.; there are large flocks of sheep reared, which migrate at the approach of winter from the interior mountains to the low grounds near the sea, and return again to the hills in spring; the horses of the Morea, though not admired for their beauty, are active, vigorous, and sure footed.

The established religion is that of the Greek church. Education has been till lately, almost entirely neglected, but under the new government considerable progress has been already made towards the establishment of a general system of literary and scientific instruction. At Athens a university has been established, a preparatory college, a high school, a normal school, and three Lancasterian schools. There are in other parts of Greece four preparatory colleges, twelve primary schools, and nearly 180 Lancasterian schools. The modern Greeks are gay, lively, and acute; but they frequently display duplicity, and want of integrity and honour.

The government is a constitutional monarchy. —  
Population in 1837, 926,000.

---

## THE AUSTRIAN EMPIRE

Is bounded on the N. by Russia, Prussia, and Bavaria; W. by Bavaria, Switzerland, and Sardinia; S. by Italy, Gulf of Venice and Turkey; and on the E. by Turkey and Russia.

**DIVISIONS.**—Mora'via and Sile'sia, Bohe'mia, Arch-duchy of Austria, Sty'ria, Illy'ria, comprehending Carin'thia and Carnio'la, Tyrol', Austrian Italy, viz. Milan, and Venice; Dalma'tia, Croa'tia, Selavo'nia, Hun'gary Proper, Transylva'nia, Gali'cia or Austrian Poland.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Carpa'thian, Sudet'ic, Tyrolese' Alps or Bren'ner Mountains.

**RIVERS.**—Elbe, with its tributary Moldau'; Dan'ube, with its tributaries Inn, Drave, Save, March or Mora'va, Waag, Theiss, with its tributary Maros'; Dnies'ter;

Tici'no, Ad'da, O'glio, Min'cio, Ad'ige, Bren'ta, Pia've, Liven'za, Tagliamen'to.

LAKES.—Neu'siedler See, Plat'ten See, Cirk'nitz.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—In MORAVIA and SILESIA.—Brunn 40, with extensive woollen and other manufactures ; Ol'mutz 19, a strongly fortified city ; Iglau' 14, noted for its cloths and paper ; Aus'terlitz, famous for a decisive victory gained by Bonaparte over the Austrians and Russians in December 1805 ; Troppau' 12, noted for manufactures of cloth and arms.

BOHEMIA.—Prague 120, famous as the birth-place of the great Reformers, John Huss and Jerome of Prague ; Reich'enberg 11, has flourishing manufactures of linen, and woollen and cotton cloth ; Kon'iggratz 8, a strongly fortified city ; Pil'sen 9, with a brisk trade, and mines of alum and iron in its neighbourhood ; Kut'tenberg 10, noted for its mines of lead, copper, and silver ; E'ger 10 ; Carls'bad, with baths which rank among the most celebrated in Europe ; Top'litz, also famous for its baths ; Culm.

ARCHDUCHY OF AUSTRIA.—Vien'na 358, the capital of Austria, and the most important manufacturing city of the empire. Near this city are the villages of As'pern, Ess'ling and Wa'gram, where desperate battles were fought between the French and Austrians in 1809 ; Lintz 24, with a great cloth and other manufactories ; Stey'er 10, with excellent hardware manufactures ; Salz'burg 14, with an immense citadel, situated on a lofty rock in the centre of the city ; Neu'stadt 8, noted for a Cistercian Abbey, and a military school ; Bruck, famous for its manufacture of English spinning machines.

STYRIA.—Gratz 40, with a great inland trade ; Cil'ly, with a castle in which are preserved many valuable anti-

quities ; Zell, or Mari'zell, a great resort of Roman Catholic pilgrims, and noted for its forges. ✕

ILLYRIA.—Lay'bach 13, with a considerable transit trade ; Cla'ngenfurt 12, with manufactures of silk and cloth ; Id'ria 5, noted for its rich mine of quicksilver ; Trieste 76, a free port with an immense commerce ; Fiu'me 9, carries on a good trade ; Ca'po d' Is'tria 5, with large salt works.

TYROL.—Inns'bruck 11, contains a university ; Bot'zen or Bolsa'no 9, noted for its fairs ; Trent 13, famous for the Roman Catholic council which held its sittings there from 1545 till 1563, for the purpose of suppressing the Reformation ; Brix'en, a strongly fortified town ; Rovere'do 7 ; Schwatz 8, noted for its silver and copper mines.

AUSTRIAN ITALY.—See Italy.

DALMATIA.—Za'ra 6, strongly fortified with a good harbour ; Spala'tro 8, situated on the ruins of the palace built by the Roman Emperor Dioclesian ; Ragu'sa 6, with a considerable trade.

CROATIA.—A'gram 17, with a fine cathedral, and an extensive trade ; Carl'stadt 6, a fortified city.

SCLAVONIA.—Es'sek 11, with a considerable commerce and strong fortifications ; Sem'lin 9 ; Peterwar'dein, a very strong fortress, where Prince Eugene defeated the Turks in 1716. ✕

HUNGARY PROPER.—Bu'da, the capital of Hungary, noted for its baths, and famous for red wines produced in its neighbourhood ; Pesth, united to Buda by a bridge of boats across the Danube,—contains one of the most richly endowed universities in Europe, and noted for its four annual fairs,—population of both towns 106 ; Pres'burg 41, the former capital, where the kings are still crowned ;



Kets'kemet 34, with a good trade ; Tokay', celebrated for its wines ; Schem'nitz 17, noted for rich mines of gold and silver, and for its royal school of mineralogy ; Miskolcz' 28, with a great trade in wine, corn, and leather ; Debre'tzen 46, noted for its horse market ; Szege'din 32, with several manufactures ; Tem'eswar 14, strongly fortified ; There'sienstadt 40, with numerous manufactures and a great trade ; Zom'bor 21, with an extensive trade in corn and cattle ; Neu'satz 20, the centre of the trade between Turkey and South-Eastern Germany.

TRANSYLVANIA.—Clau'senberg 21 ; Carls'burg 11, in the neighbourhood of which are the richest gold mines in the empire ; Verespa'tak, noted for rich gold and silver mines, which were worked by the Romans, and are still very productive ; Maros'-Vasarhe'ly 7 ; Hermanstadt' 18 ; Cron'stadt 36, with an extensive commerce ; Bisz'triz 5, noted for its linen manufactures, tanneries, and soap works.

GALICIA or AUSTRIAN POLAND.—Lem'berg 55, with a university, a place of great trade in cloth and linen ; Bro'dy 25 ; Sam'bor 10, with manufactures of linen ; Czer'nowitz 7, with a flourishing trade ; Jar'oslaw 8, noted for its great imperial cloth manufactory ; Wielicz'ka 6, celebrated for its extensive salt mines.

Austria is situated between 42° and 51° N. Lat., and between 8° 30' and 26° 30' E. Long. Its greatest length being about 860 miles ; its greatest breadth 492 miles ; and its superficial extent 257,368 square miles. The country is traversed by immense mountain chains, between which are extensive plains and valleys.

The climate in the northern part, which includes the whole of Bohemia, is rather colder in winter and warmer in summer than what it is in England ; in the central part it is temperate and salubrious, while in the south the winter is only of three months duration, the cold seldom exceeding what we endure in the month of March. The soil, with the exception of the more elevated parts, is good, but agriculture is in a very backward state, and little is done to aid its native fertility.

Besides the common kinds of grain, flax, hemp, maize, rice, tobacco, vines, olives, and myrtles, are common productions, and at least a third of the productive soil is covered with forests. The domestic animals are similar to those of Germany. In Hungary the horse, though small in size, is swift and active, and great attention is paid to the improvement of the breed,—the cattle are of a large size and well shaped,—sheep are exceedingly numerous, but the wool is inferior to that of Saxony. Swine are fed in large numbers, and poultry forms a considerable portion of the national wealth. The silk-worm is also cultivated in the southern part of the empire. The minerals, which are of greatest value and importance, are gold, silver, quicksilver, copper, lead, tin, iron, zinc, antimony, coal, salt, soda, natron, sulphur, graphite, &c.

10 + The Roman Catholic faith is professed by the great body of the people. The Greek church ranks next in point of numbers; besides which there are Calvinists, Lutherans, and almost every sect, which are not only freely tolerated, but are allowed to hold any situation civil or military. The civil power is supreme in all matters civil or ecclesiastical. Education is attended to with much care, and elementary schools are established throughout the whole empire; but in Hungary and the remote provinces they are not adequate to the wants of the population. The manners of the Austrians are similar to those of the Germans,—they are cold and distant, though civil to strangers, and greatly deficient in intellectual attainments. The Hungarians are an indolent race, imbued with strong prejudices; they are, however, a high minded people, exceedingly tenacious of their nationality, and affect to look with no small contempt upon their Austrian masters.

The government is an absolute monarchy. Hungary and Transylvania have each a separate chancery, and are governed by their own laws. The Italian states have also a separate jurisprudence, and are governed by a viceroy. The population, with the exception of the German states, amounts to 23,793,652.

---

## GERMANY

Is bounded on the N. by the Baltic, Denmark, and the German Ocean; W. by Holland, Rhenish Prussia and France; S. by Switzerland and Austria; and on the E. by Austria and Prussia.

DIVISIONS.— Kingdom of Han'over, Kingdom of Sax'ony, Kingdom of Bava'ria, Kingdom of Wir'temberg, Grand Duchy of Ba'den, Hes'se Darm'stadt, Nassau',

Hesse Cas'sel, Saxe Principalities, An'halt, Bruns'wick, Ol'denburg, Meck'lenburg, Free Cities or Hanse Towns.

**MOUNTAINS.**—The Hartz, Swartzwald or Black Forest, Erzgebirge (Erz'berg) or Metallic Mountains, Riesengebirge or Giants' Mountains.

**RIVERS.**—Elbe, We'ser, Ems, Rhine, with its tributaries Neck'ar and Maine; Danube, with its tributaries Il'ler, I'ser, and Inn.

**LAKES.**—Mu'ritz, Plau, Schwe'rin, Diepholz', Constance or Bo'den-See, Chi'em-See.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS.**—In HANOVER.—Hanover 28, the capital, which claims the honour of being the birth-place of Herschel the astronomer; Hil'desheim 15; Got'tingen 11, with a celebrated university, founded in 1734 by George II., its library contains upwards of 400,000 volumes; Lu'nèburg 12, with a considerable trade; Os'naburg 11, noted for the manufacture of coarse linens, called Osnaburgs; Em'den 12, the most commercial town in the kingdom; Celle or Zell 11, the seat of the supreme court of justice; Claus'thal 9, noted for its mines of lead and silver.

**SAXONY.**—Dres'den 70, the capital, famous for its royal library, picture gallery, and numerous manufactures; in its neighbourhood is Meis'sen 8, noted for its beautiful porcelain manufactory; Leip'sic 48, celebrated for its university, its three great annual fairs, each lasting fourteen days, and for the defeat of Bonaparte by the allies in 1813; Chem'nitz 23, with manufactures of silk, woollen, and cotton; Frey'berg 12, noted for its silver mines, and mining academy; Baut'zen 12, where the allies were defeated by Bonaparte in 1813; Zit'tau 9, the centre of the linen manufactures of Saxony.

**BAVARIA.**—Mu'nich 107, the capital, with a university, one of the finest galleries of paintings in Europe, and several scientific and literary institutions ; Rat'isbon 27, where a monument is erected to the memory of Kepler the astronomer ; is noted for its jewellery ; Augs'burg 35, where the Protestant Confession of Faith, drawn up by Luther and Melancthon, was presented to Charles V., emperor of Germany, in 1530,—famous for its commerce and manufactures ; Nu'remberg or Nurn'berg 40, where watches were invented by Peter Hele ; Passau' 11, a strongly fortified town ; Spire 8, where in 1529, the Reformers protested against the measures of Charles V., on which account they obtained the name of *Protestants* ; Deux Ponts 7 ; Blen'heim, famous for the victory gained by the Duke of Marlborough and Prince Eugene over the French and Bavarians in 1704 ; Hohenlin'den, where in 1800 the Austrians were defeated by the French, under Moreau ; An'spach 17 ; Bam'berg 21 ; Wurtz'burg 22, with one of the oldest and most celebrated universities in Germany.

**WIRTEMBERG.**—Stutt'gard 32, the capital,—its royal library contains 200,000 volumes, besides a collection of 12,000 Bibles ; Heil'bronn 10 ; Reut'lingen 12 ; Tu'bingen 8, with a noted university ; Ulm 14, formerly a strongly fortified town, with considerable trade,—famous for the capture of General Mack and his army by Napoleon in 1805.

**BADEN.**—Carlsru'he 20, the capital ; Baden, celebrated for its mineral waters ; Man'heim 23, a free port with a considerable trade ; Hei'dleberg 14, noted for its university ; Freyburg 15, with one of the finest cathedrals in Europe ; Constance 6, famous for the council held here

between 1414 and 1418, which sentenced John Huss and Jerome of Prague to be burned, and condemned the doctrines of John Wickliffe.

**HESSE-DARMSTADT.**—Darm'stadt 23, the capital; Mentz or Mayence' 40, a very strongly fortified city, disputes with Haar'lem and Strasburg the invention of printing; Worms 8, one of the most ancient cities of Germany; Gies'sen 7, the seat of a university.

**NASSAU.**—Wisba'den 7, the capital, celebrated for its warm baths; Nassau; Weil'burg, in the neighbourhood of silver, copper, and iron mines; Dietz', noted for its agricultural school.

**HESSE-CASSEL.**—Cas'sel 31, the capital, consisting of the old and new towns, united by a fine stone-bridge across the Ful'da; Mar'burg 7, the seat of a university; Fulda 10, with a fine cathedral; Hanau' 15, with considerable manufactures and commerce.

**SAXE PRINCIPALITIES.**—The chief of which are **SAXE-AL'TENBURG**, **SAXE-Co'BURG-Go'THA**, **SAXE-MEI'NINGEN**, **SAXE-WEI'MAR**, &c.—Altenburg 12; Gotha 14, with one of the richest museums in Europe; Coburg 9, with several manufactures; Meiningen 6; Hild'burghausen; Weimar 12, noted for its scientific and literary establishments; Je'na 6, celebrated for its university, and the defeat of the Prussians by Napoleon in 1806.

**ANHALT.**—Des'sau 12; Zerbst 9.

**BRUNSWICK.**—Brunswick 36, the capital, noted for its fairs,—the invention of the spinning-wheel in 1530 is ascribed to a statuary of this town, named Jurgen; Wol'fenbittel 8, with a rich library.

**OLDENBURG.**—Oldenburg 8, the capital, with a considerable trade, several manufactures, and a valuable col-

lection of German antiquities; Del'menhorst, noted for a great horse and cattle-fair.

MECKLENBURG.—Schwe'rin 13, the capital; Wis'mar 11, where ship-building is carried on to a considerable extent; Ros'tock 19, the seat of a university; New-Stre'litz 6, built in the form of a star; Gus'trow 9.

FREE CITIES OF HANSE TOWNS.—Frank'fort on the Maine 55, the federal capital of Germany, with an extensive trade; Ham'burg 128, the most commercial city in Germany, upwards of 2000 ships annually entering its port; Bre'men 42, the ancient capital of the Hanseatic League, with several manufactures and an extensive commerce; Lu'beck 26, with a considerable trade, the birth-place of Sir Godfrey Kneller, the portrait painter, and Mosheim the ecclesiastical historian. — 5.12

Germany is situated between  $45^{\circ} 30'$  and  $55^{\circ}$  N. Lat., and between  $5^{\circ} 48'$  and  $19^{\circ} 20'$  E. Long. Its greatest length is 678 miles; its greatest breadth 600 miles; and its superficial extent about 246,795 square miles. The face of the country is exceedingly varied—the south, south-eastern, and central parts are mountainous and rugged, while the remaining part is a wide sandy plain, almost on a level with the sea. The climate, though upon the whole healthy, is however much modified by the elevations of the land. In the north and north-east, it is humid and changeable, much rain falls, and desolating hurricanes are frequent; while in the centre and the south it is more steady and genial. The soil, especially in the plains, and along the borders of the rivers, is very productive, but in the south it is considerably lighter than in the north.

Germany has long been celebrated for its forests, which contain an inexhaustible supply of the most useful timber. Grain of every kind, as well as the potato, is extensively cultivated, fruit-trees and culinary plants are found here in the highest state of excellence, hops, tobacco, madder, and flax are produced, and the vine in the southern provinces arrives at perfection; the German wines, particularly that called Hock, are reckoned among the best in Europe. The horses in the north-east are admirably adapted for draught or heavy dragoons, but in other parts the breed is very inferior; great numbers of cattle, and immense herds of sheep are reared.—the wool of Saxony and Silesia being esteemed equal to that of Spain; goats and swine are fed in large numbers, and domestic fowls are plentiful. Among the wild animals inhabiting the forests, are deer, wild boars, lynxes, bears, and wolves. Minerals are abundantly dis-

tributed, the most important of which are gold, silver, cinabar, iron, copper, tin, lead, calamine, bismuth, cobalt, nickel, titanium, arsenic, rock and Glauber salts. Precious stones are frequently met with.

About one-half of the population are Roman Catholics, one-fifth belong to the Evangelical church,—which is a union of Calvinists and Lutherans,—and the remainder are either Christians of various sects, or Jews, the whole enjoying the most perfect toleration. In no country of the world has education been so much diffused. Parochial schools are established everywhere, and elementary education offered at so cheap a rate as to be within the reach of every one. In all the larger towns are schools for classical education, and the nineteen well endowed universities offer instruction in the higher departments of learning, upon terms all but gratuitous; besides, in all the capitals are institutions for instruction, in the medical, clerical, legal, military, agricultural, and mining professions.

The Germans are hospitable, frank, faithful, and sincere, industrious, and extremely persevering, but at the same time they are formal, and possessed of an absurd aristocratical pride of family. In regard both to religion and philosophy, they too often allow an excessive enthusiasm to mislead them.

The Germanic Confederation is composed of forty sovereign states, which exhibit every kind of government, from pure democracy to absolute despotism. The confederation is represented by a diet held at Frankfort on the Maine, and composed of plenipotentiaries from all the states, that from Austria being president.

Population 38,300,365.

---

## ASIA.

GENERAL DIVISIONS. (See p. 10).

### TURKEY IN ASIA

Is bounded on the N. by Russia, the Black Sea, and the Sea of Marmora; W. by the Archipelago and the Mediterranean; S. by the Mediterranean and Arabia; and on the E. by Persia and Russia.

DIVISIONS.—Asia Minor, including Anato'lia, Caramania and Roum; Arme'nia, Kurdistan' (*Assyr'ia*), I'rak-Ar'abi (*Chalde'a*), Algesi'ra (*Mesopota'mia*), Syr'ia; Pal'estine or the Holy Land.

ISLANDS.—Ten'edos, the wine of which is highly es-

teemed ; Les'bos or Mytele'ne, the birth-place of Sappho ; Sci'o, famous among the ancients for its wine ; Sa'mos, the birth-place of Pythag'oras ; Pat'mos, where St John wrote the book of Revelation ; Stan'co or Cos, the birth-place of Hippoc'rates, Simon'ides and Apel'les ; Rhodes, in which was the famous statue of Apol'lo ; Scarpan'to ; Cyprus, in which is Nico'sia ; Astropala'ia.

MOUNTAINS.—I'da, Olym'pus, Tau'rus, Leb'anon, anciently famous for its cedars, Ar'arat, on which it is supposed Noah's Ark rested after the flood, Olympus in the island of Cyprus.

RIVERS.—Mein'der (*Meander*), celebrated for its windings, Sar'abat, Kis'il-Ir'mak (red river), Saka'ria, Je'kil-Ir'mak (green river), Euphra'tes, Ti'gris, Oron'tes, Jor'dan.

LAKES.—Van, Salt Lake, Asphalti'tes or the Dead Sea, Lake of Tibe'rias or Sea of Gal'ilee.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—In ANATOLIA.—Smyr'na 130, a place of great trade, and the emporium of the Levant ; Manis'sa 30 (*Magne'sia*), famous for its plantations of saffron ; Bru'sa or Pru'sa 60, noted for its mineral waters and raw silk ; Kutay'ah 50, the capital of Anatolia, with a good trade ; Ca'ra-his'sar 60, famous for the immense quantity of opium collected in its neighbourhood, and for its woollen manufactures ; Ango'ra 50, celebrated for the fineness of its goats' hair ; Kostamu'ni 42, with a great trade in wool.

CARAMANIA.—Ko'nieh 30 (*Ico'niun*), with numerous colleges, and considerable trade and manufactures ; Kaisa'rieh 25, celebrated for the production of a yellow berry used in dyeing ; Tar'sus 30, the birth-place of St Paul, once the rival of Athens for learning ; Ada'na 10, noted for its fruits.



ROUM.—Tokat' 30 ; Ama'sia 25, the birth-place of Stra'bo, the geographer, and of Mithrida'tes, Sivas' 6, noted for its fine grain.

ARMENIA.—Er'zeroum 35, the centre of a great trade ; Treb'isond 35 (*Trape'sus*), with a good trade ; Kars 10.

KURDISTAN.—Van 12, a strong commercial city ; Bed'lis or Bet'lis 15 ; Erbil (*Arbe'la*) 6, near which Alexander the Great gained a decisive victory over Dari'us.

IRAK-ARABI.—Bag'dad 70, famous as the scene of so many Oriental tales ; Basso'ra 60, with a very extensive commerce, and the seat of a British factory ; Hil'lah 10, in the vicinity of which are immense mounds of ruins, supposed to be those of ancient Bab'yron. 5. 14

ALGESIRA.—Diarbek'r 40 ; Mo'sul 35, from which the manufacture called muslin takes its name. Opposite to Mosul, on the east side of the Tigris, are the ruins of ancient Nin'veh ; Or'fa 30, supposed to be the Ur of the Chaldees' mentioned in Scripture.

SYRIA.—Alep'po 60, famous for its silk stuffs and other manufactures, and the centre of an extensive inland trade ; An'tioch or Anta'kia 10, once the capital of Syria ; Damas'cus 130, a city of the highest antiquity, surrounded by gardens, extending, it is said, not less than thirty miles round, and the centre of a very extensive commerce. The manufacture called Damask receives its name from this city ; Beyrou't 15, the port of Damascus, with an extensive commerce ; Trip'oli 15, with considerable exports of soap and sponges ; Ham'ah 44, the Ham'ath of Scripture, with a flourishing inland trade ; Ain'tab 20.

PALESTINE OF THE HOLY LAND.—Jeru'salem 30, so celebrated in the Holy Scriptures ; A'cre (*Ptolema'is*),

the principal cotton mart of Syria, famous in the time of the Crusades, and for its successful defence against Bonaparte in 1799. It was nearly reduced to ruins by a three hours' bombardment from the British fleet, in 1840. Nab'lous 10, on the site of the ancient She'chem. In its vicinity are Jacob's well, and the tomb of Joseph; Tabari'a, nearly destroyed by an earthquake, in January 1837; Jaffa (*Jop'pa*) 5, the port of Jerusalem, and one of the oldest sea-ports in the world; Ga'za 5.

Turkey in Asia is situated between 30° and 42° N. Lat., and between 26° and 49° E. Long. Its length from E. to W. is about 1200 miles; its breadth from N. to S. about 850 miles; and its superficial extent about 500,000 square miles. The aspect of this country is exceedingly varied; many of the provinces are traversed by chains of lofty mountains, interspersed with extensive and beautiful plains of great fertility, while the countries watered by the Euphrates and Tigris consist of a vast continued plain of alluvial soil of inexhaustible richness.

The climate is highly salubrious,—the colder air of the mountain districts tempering that of the plains, which would otherwise be excessively hot. The soil is naturally very productive, although agriculture is in a most wretched state.

The mountains are every where clothed with wood; and the northern shores of the Black Sea present a continued succession of gloomy forests. Corn, silk, cotton, tobacco, opium, wine, and fruits of all kinds are produced in abundance. The chief domestic animals are sheep, which are held in the greatest estimation, and the goats of Angora, famous for their fine hair, of which the best camlets are made. Among the wild animals, we may notice the lion, which never appears to the west of the Euphrates, the hyena, the jackal, the antelope, and the ibex or rock-goat. The copper mines near Tokat are very productive; but little else is known regarding the mineral productions.

The prevailing religion is Mohammedanism; but there are numerous Greek, Nestorian, and Armenian Christians, and Jews. Education is attended to with considerable care; there are numerous elementary schools, and to all the mosques are attached colleges for students of law and of religion—the number of students for these professions in Constantinople alone is reckoned at 10,000. In a country inhabited by so many distinct tribes, a great diversity of manners must necessarily prevail. The Osmanlee family are ignorant, simple-minded, devout, honest, and well-disposed; the Kurds are fierce and turbulent; and the Turcomans, though a nomadic tribe, are considerably advanced in civilization.

The government is an absolute despotism, vested in the Sultan or

Grand Signior, who usually delegates his authority in civil and military affairs to the Grand Vizier, as his absolute lieutenant. The affairs of the different provinces are administered by Pashas of three tails, with the official title of Vizier, who are invested with absolute authority in all matters within their provinces.

Population about 11,000,000.

---

## ARABIA

Is bounded on the N. by Turkey in Asia ; W. by the Isthmus of Suez and the Red Sea ; S. by the Indian Ocean ; and on the E. by the Persian Gulf and Turkey.

**DIVISIONS.**—Hed'jaz, Ye'men, Had'ramaut, O'man, Lah'sa, Ned'jed.

**GULFS.**—Suez, Akaba, Oman or Or'mus.

**ISLANDS.**—Camaran, near the south-east coast of the Red Sea, used as a depôt for coals to supply the steam-vessels ; Bahrein', in the Persian Gulf, where is one of the most valuable pearl fisheries in the world ;—Manama 40, its chief town, carries on an immense trade.

**CAPES.**—Bab-el-mandeb, Ras-el-had, Mussendom'.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Si'nai, on which the Lord delivered the Ten Commandments to Moses ; Ho'reb, on which Moses saw the burning bush ; Sham'mar, Ar'afat.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS.**—In HEDJAZ.—Mec'ca 28, the capital of Arabia, and the birth-place of Mohammed the Impostor in 569 ; Medi'na 18, the residence of Mohammed after his flight from Mecca, and where he was buried ; Jid'da 5, the port of Mecca, with an extensive commerce ; Yam'bo, the port of Medina.

**YEMEN.**—Sa'na 40, with a great trade, chiefly in coffee ; Mo'cha 7, long noted for its excellent coffee ; A'den, belonging to Britain ; Beit-el-fa'kih 3, a great emporium of coffee.

**HADRAMAUT.**—Si'hun ; Do'an ; Da'far ; Makal'lah 5, the chief place for trade on the south coast.

**OMAN.**—Mus'cat 12, reckoned the hottest town on the globe,—possesses a very extensive trade ; Ros'tak ; So'har 9.

**LAHSA.**—Lah'sa ; El-Ka'tif 6 ; Grain or Koueit 10 ; Ras-al-Khy'ma, a great resort of pirates.

**NEDJID.**—Derey'eh 15, the chief seat of the sect of the Wahabees.

Arabia is situated between  $12^{\circ} 30'$  and  $34^{\circ} 30'$  N. Lat., and between  $32^{\circ} 30'$  and  $60^{\circ}$  E. Long. Its length from the straits of Bab-el-mandeb to the Euphrates is 1500 miles ; its breadth, from the Red Sea to the most easterly point 1280 miles ; and its superficial extent is computed at 834,000 square miles. The distinguishing features in the appearance of Arabia are its immense deserts of sand, diversified only by a few spots of great beauty and fertility, called *oases* or islands.

The heat in the low flat parts of the country is intense ; but in the more elevated parts the climate is milder. A great proportion of this country is absolutely barren, but the district of Yemen and some others produce excellent crops.

Wheat, Turkey-corn, dhourra, barley and beans, are the common grains. Manna is found abundantly in all the deserts ; figs, dates, pomegranates, cotton, tamarinds, oranges, coffee, sugar-cane, betel, nutmeg, senna, and all sorts of melons and pumpkins are produced in perfection, and also the amyris opobalsamum, which yields the celebrated balm of Mecca. Arabia has long been famous for its horses and camels, but the chief wealth of the pastoral Arabs consists in sheep and goats. Among the wild animals are the panther, hyena, jackal, wolf, fox, antelope, and wild ass. The only minerals yet found in this country are lead in Oman, which contains a small quantity of silver, iron in the north of Yemen, and rock-salt in several places.

The religion is strict Mohammedanism of the Soonee sect. Education is at a low ebb, though many still cultivate poetry and science. The Arabs are famed for their hospitality to strangers, and their generosity and fidelity have been much praised, but they are in fact a nation of robbers, and their fidelity seems regulated only by their interests. They are addicted to war, bloodshed, and cruelty, and never forget or forgive an injury.

Among the Bedouins or wandering tribes of the interior, the patriarchal form of government is general, while some of the cities are ruled by Imams, or Emirs, nominally subject to the Ottoman Porte.

Population estimated at 10,000,000.

## PERSIA

Is bounded on the N. by Independent Tartary, the Caspian Sea, and Russia; W. by Turkey in Asia; S. by the Persian Gulf; and on the E. by Afghanistan.

**DIVISIONS.**—Mazanderan', Ghi'lan, Azerbi'jan, I'rak-Aje'mi, Khuzistan', Fars, Laristan', Ker'man, Western part of Khoras'an, Astrabad'.

**ISLANDS.**—Ka'rak, Kish'ma, Or'mus, all in the Persian Gulf.

**MOUNTAINS.**—El'burz; Elwund'.

**RIVERS.**—A'ras or Arax'es, Kiz'zel-O'zien, Hawe'za or Kar'asu.

**LAKES.**—Uru'meah or Ur'mia, Bak'tegan.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS.**—In MAZANDERAN.—Saree' 40, Amol, Balfroosh' 30, with an extensive trade.

**GHILAN.**—Resht 70, with a good trade; Enzellee, the port of Resht.

**AZERBIJAN.**—Tabriz' or Tau'ris (*i. e.*, fever-dispelling), 50, was a favourite residence of Haroun al Raschid; Uru'meah 12, said to be the birth-place of the famous Zoroas'ter.

**IRAK-AJEMI.**—Teheran' 60, the capital of Persia; Ispahan' 150, the former capital, with the most important university in the kingdom; Cas'bin 40, one of the most commercial cities in Persia; Hamadan' 30, supposed by some to occupy the site of the ancient Ecbat'ana, —a building, said to be the sepulchre of Es'ther and Mor'decai, is still pointed out; Ker'manshah 30.

**KHUZISTAN.**—Shus'ter 15; Dezph' 20.

**FARS.**—Shiraz' 20, noted as the birth-place of Sa'di, the philosopher, and Ha'fiz the lyric poet, the Anacreon

of Persia,—35 miles north-east of the city, are the ruins of the celebrated Persep'olis, and 49 miles farther in the same direction are the ruins of Pasar'gadæ, among which, a building in perfect preservation, is considered to be the tomb of Cyrus the Great; Bushire' 10, the principal sea-port of Persia, and the emporium of the trade with India.

*B. 9*  
**LARISTAN.**—Lar' 12, with the finest bazaar in Persia.

**KERMAN.**—Kerman 30, noted for the fineness of its wool, and its manufactures of shawls, &c. ; Gombroon'.

**WESTERN PART OF KHORASAN.**—Mush'ed 50, greatly resorted to by pilgrims to the tomb of Imam Reza ; Yezd 50, celebrated for its commerce and manufactures ; Toorbut, with a considerable transit trade.

**ASTRABAD.**—Astrabad 20 ; Ashruff, the favourite residence of Shah Abbas the Great.

Persia is situated between 25° 40' and 39° 40' N. Lat., and between 44° and 62° E. Long. Its length from N.W. to S.E. is about 1250 miles ; its breadth from S.W. to N.E. about 870 miles ; and its superficial extent about 500,000 square miles. Persia, on the north and west, is a very mountainous country, but on the east and south it is an elevated dry salt plain or table land, with no vegetation but such as requires a saline soil.

The heat in summer, especially in the low grounds near the Indian Ocean and the Caspian Sea, is scarcely supportable, —and the climate here is very unwholesome, while in the mountainous parts there are great storms of rain and snow, and the winters are exceedingly cold. The soil in the south is barren, but in the valleys of the north it is remarkably fertile and productive.

Wheat, barley, millet, and especially rice, are common crops. Persia is believed to be the native country of the almond, peach, fig, pomegranate, apricot, and mulberry. The vine is common in the north ; the sugar-cane, cotton, silk, opium, tobacco, saffron, &c., &c., are also common articles of culture. The most remarkable plant is that from which assafoetida is obtained. The domestic animals are horses, famous for the elegance of their form, and sheep remarkable for their long fat tails, some of which weigh thirty lbs. ; the lion, the panther, the leopard, the tiger, the wild boar, the wild ass, and the bear, are among its wild animals. Copper, iron, silver, nitre, sulphur, naphtha, and bitumen, are found in different provinces ; and in the valley of Lake Urmiah there is a spring whose

petrifying quality is so remarkable that it produces the beautifully variegated Tabriz marble. Turquoises are found in Khorasan.

The established religion is Mahomedanism, but there are still a few of the followers of Zoroaster, or worshippers of fire. Education has of late made great progress, and a general thirst for knowledge prevails among the Persians of the present generation. They are noted for their vivacity, gaiety, hospitality, and humanity, but they are treacherous and insincere. As a nation they may be termed brave. The government is a military despotism, and here, as in almost all oriental states, justice is sold to the highest bidder.

Population estimated at 9,500,000.

---

## AFFGHANISTAN

Is bounded on the N. by Independent Tartary; W. by Persia; S. by the Arabian Sea; and on the E. by Hindostan.

**DIVISIONS.**—Eastern part of Khorasan, Seistan', Beloochistan', Affghanistan Proper or Cabul'.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Hindoo'Coosh, Paropami'san, and Sol'y-man range.

**RIVERS.**—Indus, Cabul, Hel'mund or Heer'mund.

**LAKE.**—Zur'rah or Dur'rah.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS.**—In EASTERN PART OF KHORASAN.  
—Herat' 45, the emporium of the trade between India and Persia.

**SEISTAN.**—Jellalabad' or Doo'shakh.

**BELOOCHISTAN.**—Kelat' 7, with considerable trade.

**AFFGHANISTAN PROPER OR CABUL.**—Cabul 60, the capital with an extensive trade, and surrounded with gardens producing the choicest fruits; Can'dahar 50, supposed to be one of the Alexandrias founded by Alexander the Great, and the centre of an extensive trade between India and Persia; Ghiz'ni 9, the former capital; Peshawer 100.

Affghanistan is situated between 25° and 37° N. Lat., and between 58° and 72° E. Long. Its length from N. to S. is 800 miles; its breadth from W. to E. 750 miles; and its superficial extent about 400,000 square miles. The northern, eastern, and southern parts are very mountainous, containing, however, numerous fertile valleys, which afford rich pasturage; a great proportion of the west, as well as the coast of the Indian Ocean, is composed of barren sandy plains.

The climate of this country exhibits a greater variety than perhaps that of any other on the globe; in the plains the heat is excessive; on the central table land it is temperate; while the higher mountains are covered with perpetual snows. Dates, almonds, melons of an immense size, olives, tamarisks, mulberries, and almost all kinds of fruits and flowers arrive at perfection. Tigers, leopards, wolves, hyenas, jackals, foxes, bears, elks, and many kinds of deer, are among its wild animals. The principal domestic animals are horses, asses, camels, buffaloes, and humped bees. Lead, antimony, iron, copper, lapis-lazuli, rock-salt, asbestos, and silver are found in the mountains around Cabul; and gold is found in the sand of the rivers which flow from the Hindoo Coosh, as well as in those of Beloochistan.

The prevailing religion is the Mohammedan. The useful arts have made considerable progress, and education is very general. The Affghans are a brave, hardy, and warlike people, whose chief virtue is hospitality; but some of the other tribes who inhabit this country are much addicted to plunder.

The government is an absolute monarchy; but besides the king, there are many princes who are sovereigns of particular provinces, some of whom are under a very slight degree of subjection. It is at present in a very unsettled state, owing to the interference of the Indian government.

Population estimated at from 8 to 12,000,000.

---

## HINDOSTAN,

OR

### INDIA WITHIN THE GANGES,

Is bounded on the N. by Thibet; W. by Affghanistan and the Arabian Sea; S. by the Indian Ocean; and on the E. by the Bay of Bengal' and the Eastern Peninsula.

DIVISIONS.—Bengal', Bahar', Oude, Nepaul', Del'hi, Kumaon', Ghur'wal, Cashmere', Lahore', Moul'tan, Aj-



mere', Sin'dè, Gu'zerat, Mal'wa, Candeish', Aurungabad' or Dowlatabad', Bejapore' or Visiapore', Concan', Cana'ra, Mysore', Malabar', Co'chin, Travancore', The Carnat'ic, Golcon'da or Hydrabad', Cir'cars, Oris'sa, Be'rar, Allaha-bad', A'gra.

GULFS.—Cutch, Cam'bay, Manaar, Bay of Bengal.

ISLANDS.—Ceylon', in which are Colom'bo, Kan'dy, Trin'comalee', Mal'dives, Lac'cadives, An'daman and Nicobar' Islands.

STRAIT.—Palk's Passage.

CAPIES.—Jugget Point, Diu Head, Com'orin Point, Calimere Point, Palmy'ras Point.

MOUNTAINS.—Himmaleh or Snowy Mountains, the highest of which is Chimularee, 29,000 feet, the loftiest mountain in the world; Hindoo Coosh, Vindhya, Western Gauts, Nilgher'ries, Eastern Gauts, Adam's Peak in Ceylon.

RIVERS.—Indus, with its tributaries Je'lum, (*Hydas'pes*), Che'nab (*Acesi'nes*), Ravee (*Hydrao'tes*), Sut'lej (*Hesudrus*), Ghara (*Hyph'asis*); Nerbud'da, Taptee', Ca'very, Pennar, Kist'na or Krish'na; Godav'ery, with its tributary the Bain Gun'ga; Mahanuddy; Gan'ges with its tributaries Jum'na, Sone, Goomtee, Gog'ra or Sarjou, Gunduck, Cosah or Coosy, Attr'i; Brahmappoo'tra. The Ganges falls into the Bay of Bengal, by a great number of mouths, the chief of which is called the Hoog'ly River.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—In BENGAL.—Calcut'ta 450, the capital of British India, with a most extensive commerce; Moorshedabad' 150, once the capital, and still the residence of the Nabob of the province; Dac'ca 200, formerly noted for its muslin manufactures; Chittagong' or Islama-bad' 12.

**BAHAR.**—Pat'na 300, in the neighbourhood of which is produced the greater part of the saltpetre which is brought to Britain.

**OUDE.**—Luck'now 300, the residence of the king of Oude ; Fyzabad', the former capital.

**NEPAUL.**—Catmandoo' 20 ; Lalita-Patan 24.

**DELHI.**—Delhi 200, formerly the capital of the Mogul empire, and still the residence of the Great Mogul.

**KUMAON.**—Almo'ra.

**GHURWAL.**—Serinagur'.

**CASHMERE.**—Cashmere 40, the vicinity of which is celebrated for the manufacture of shawls.

**LAHORE.**—Lahore 80 ; Amrit'sir 100, the principal seat of the Sheik religion.

**MOULTAN.**—Moultan 45, noted for its silks and carpets.

**AJMERE.**—Ajmere 25.

**SINDE.**—Hyderabad 20 ; Tat'ta 18, celebrated for its rich fabrics of silk, cotton, and gold.

**GUZERAT.**—Ahmedabad' 100 ; Surat' 160, where the the first commercial establishment of the English was founded in 1612,—here is an hospital for all kinds of aged, sick, and maimed animals ; Cam'bay 10.

**MALWA.**—Ougein' 100, considered by the Hindoos as their first meridian ; Indore' 30, the capital of Hol'kar, the Mahrat'ta chief.

**CANDEISH.**—Burhampore' 40, with a considerable trade.

**AURUNGABAD OR DOWLATABAD.**—Aurungabad 60 ; Poo'-nah 110, formerly the capital of the Mahratta empire, contains a Sanscrit college.

**BEJAPORE OR VISIAPORE.**—Bejapore or Visiapore, said to have once contained 984,000 inhabited houses, and 1600 mosques, has now a very scanty population.

CONCAN.—Bombay' 230, on a small island of the same name, is the great emporium of Western India ; Go'a 9.

CANARA.—Mangalore' 30, a flourishing sea-port.

MYSORE.—Serin'gapatam 30, on an island formed by the Cavery, was stormed by the British forces, May 4, 1799 ; Bangalore' 60, with an extensive trade ; Mysore, the residence of the Rajah. —

MALABAR.—Cal'icut 30, where Vasco de Gama first landed : the cotton manufacture called calico takes its name from this town ; Cananore', with a strong fortress.

COCHIN.—Cochin 10, where the first Portuguese fort was erected in 1503.

TRAVANCORE.—Trivan'drum, the residence of the Rajah.

THE CARNATIC.—Madras' 400, capital of the presidency of that name, carries on an extensive trade with all parts of the world ; Ar'cot ; Trichino'poly 74, strongly fortified and very salubrious ; Tanjore' 38, with the finest pyramidal temple in India.

GOLCONDA or HYDRABAD.—Hydrabad 200, Masu'lipatam' 75, celebrated for its manufacture of fine chintz.

CIRCARS.—Visagapatam' ; Corin'ga.

ORISSA.—Cut'tack 40 ; Juggernaut' 30, properly Jhagatna'tha, " Lord of the universe," with a famous Hindoo temple.

BERAR.—Nagpore' 100, the residence of the Rajah.

ALLAHABAD.—Allahabad 65, visited by vast multitudes of pilgrims to bathe in the sacred waters of the Ganges ; Benares 200, the chief seat of learning of the Brahmins.

AGRA.—Agra 97, with very considerable inland and frontier commerce ; Gwal'ior 50, with a noted fortress ; Bhurtpore', a very strong fortress, stormed and demolished by the British, in 1826.

The BRITISH POSSESSIONS in HINDOSTAN comprehend Bengal, Bahar, part of Allahabad, part of Oude, part of Agra, part of Delhi, Kumaon, Ghurwal, part of Ajmere, part of Guzerat, Concan, part of Candeish, part of Aurungabad, part of Bejapore, part of Canara, part of Mysore, Malabar, The Carnatic, part of Golconda, Circars, Orissa, part of Berar, part of Malwa, Sinde, and the Island of Ceylon.

FRENCH POSSESSIONS.—Chandernagore' 40, in Bengal, Pondicher'ry 40, and Carical in The Carnatic, Mahe' in Malabar.

25/10 DANISH POSSESSIONS.—Serampore' 15, in Bengal, Tranquebar' 12, in The Carnatic.

PORTUGUESE POSSESSIONS.—Goa 9, between Concan and Canara, Damaun 6, in Guzerat, Diu, a small fort and island south of Guzerat, Pangi or New Goa 9, is the seat of Government.

NATIVE STATES under BRITISH PROTECTION, viz.—KINGDOM of HYDRABAD, comprising parts of Golconda, of Bejapore, of Aurungabad, and of Berar; KINGDOM of NAGPORE or RAJAH of BERAR; RAJAHS of SATARA and KOLAPORE in Bejapore; RAJAH of SAWUNTWARREE, between Concan and Goa; RAJAH of TRAVANCORE; RAJAH of COCHIN; RAJAH of MYSORE; RAJAH of KOLABA in Concan; the Guicowar or king of Baro'da in Guzerat; Rajah of Bhopal in Malwa; Cutch; Rajah of Rewah in Allahabad; Harraoutee in Agra and Allahabad; kingdom of Oude; Rajah of Sikim, north from Bahar; Ghurwal; Sheik States in Moulton; the Rajpoots and Jauts in Ajmere and Malwa.

INDEPENDENT STATES.—Scindia's dominions in Malwa, Agra and Ajmere; Rajah of Dolpoor in Agra; kingdom of Nepal; and the Sheiks of the Punjaub'.

Hindostan is situated between  $7^{\circ}$  and  $35^{\circ}$  N. Lat., and between  $67^{\circ}$  and  $97^{\circ}$  E. Long. Its greatest length from the Himmalehs in Cashmere to Cape Comorin is 1870 miles; its greatest breadth from the Hala mountains in Sindh to the eastern extremity of Assam, about 1800 miles; and its superficial extent about 1,300,000 square miles. With the exception of the Himmaleh mountains on the northern frontier, and some other ranges, Hindostan may be considered as a vast undulating plain.

Except in the north, where the mountains are generally covered with snow, the climate may be regarded as hot. Winter is scarcely known; excessive rains, or excessive heats, form the chief varieties of the year. In Bengal, the dry or hot season begins in March, and continues to the end of May; the rainy period continues from June to September. The soil is remarkably fertile, consisting, in many instances, of rich black mould, to the depth of six feet, and yielding, in many places, two harvests in the year. Agriculture is, however, in the lowest condition throughout the whole of India.

The chief vegetable productions are rice, wheat, maize, millet, barley, sugar-cane, coffee, cotton, indigo, opium, cocoa and Arca nuts, caoutchouc, pepper, cajuput oil, spikenard, &c., besides a variety of delicious fruits in the greatest profusion. But the most remarkable vegetable production of India is the banyan-tree, the branches of which send out shoots which fall to the ground and fix themselves there, becoming in time large trunks, and forming a grove around the parent stem. Besides the common domestic animals, the buffalo, the camel, and the elephant, are particularly important; and among the wild animals are the lion, which is only seen among the northern mountains, the Bengal or royal tiger, the rhinoceros, the hunting leopard, the elephant, the hyena, the jackal, the antelope, the wild boar, and many species of the monkey tribe.

Hindostan is remarkably rich in mineral wealth, producing iron, copper, silver, gold, and precious stones, the most valuable of which is the diamond, found in various districts.

About nine-tenths of the people are professors of Brahminism. They worship a number of gods, of whom Brahma, Vishnu, and Siva are the chief. They believe also in the transmigration of the soul into different bodies.

Every village has its school, which is open to all boys of pure caste, who are taught reading, writing, and arithmetic. The government has established, or sanctioned, the establishment of colleges for teaching the higher branches of education; and the natives of all classes exhibit the greatest eagerness to avail themselves of an English education for their children; several of the schools and colleges have already produced accomplished scholars. In their manners the Hindoos are gentle and inoffensive, but rather indolent; they are much attached to the comforts of domestic life. Although their religion permits them to have several wives, they seldom have more than one.

The government in the native states is despotism in its most oppressive form, but considerably modified since the British obtained the ascendancy.

The superintendence, direction, and control of the whole civil and military government of British India is vested in a governor-general and councillors, styled "the Governor-General of India in Council," who are subject to the orders of the Court of Directors of the East India Company, acting under the superintendence of the Board of Control for the Affairs of India, and ultimately responsible to the British legislature. The capitals of the three presidencies are subject to the laws of England, administered by judges appointed by the Crown. But in the rest of India, justice is administered according to the Hindoo or Mohamadan law, by various courts under European and native judges, from whose decisions appeals lie to the supreme courts of civil and criminal law, attached to each presidency, and ultimately to the King in Council.

Population estimated at from 131 to 134,000,000, of whom 10,000,000 are slaves.

---

## EASTERN PENINSULA,

OR

## INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES,

Is bounded on the N. by China and Tibet; W. by Hindostan and the Bay of Bengal; S. by the Straits of Malacca and the Gulf of Siam; and on the E. by the Chinese Sea and the Gulf of Tonquin'.

**DIVISIONS.**—Bir'man Empire; Siam; British provinces, comprehending As'sam, Aracan', Martaban', Ye, Ta'voy, Mer'gui, Tenas'serim, Wellesley and Malacca; Mala'ya, or Malacca; the empire of Annam, comprehending La'os, Cambo'dia, Siam'pa, Cochin-China, and Tonquin.

**GULFS.**—Martaban', Siam, Tonquin.

**ISLANDS.**—Domel, St Matthew, Junk-seylon or Salang, Pu'lo Penang' or Prince of Wales' Island, in which is George Town; Singapore', with a town of the same name, a central emporium of an extensive commerce,—the two last islands belong to Britain; Tantalem.

STRAITS.—Malacca, Singapore.

PENINSULA.—Malaya or Malacca.

CAPIES.—Negra'is, Roma'nia, Cambodia.

RIVERS.—Irrawa'dy, Saluen' or Thaluen', Mei'nam, May-kaung' or Cambodia.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—In the BIRMAN EMPIRE.—A'va 30, the capital of the empire ; Ummerapoo'ra 30,—these two cities were reduced to vast heaps of ruins by a terrible earthquake, 23d March 1839 ; Prome 8, a very ancient city ; Pegu' 5, containing the famous temple of Shoemadoo or the Golden Supreme ; Rangoon' 18, the chief port for foreign trade in the empire ; Martaban ; Bhamo 14, with a great trade.

SIAM.—Ban'kok 100, the principal seat of the commerce of Siam ; Si-yo-thi-ya or Siam ; Quedah ; Ligor ; Patani.

BRITISH PROVINCES.—Rungpoor' 15 ; Aracan 10 ; Moulmein 17, with a considerable trade ; Am'herst ; Ye ; Ta'voy 10 ; Mergui 7 ; Tenasserim ; Malacca 12, with an Anglo-Chinese college, established in 1818 by Drs Morrison and Milne, for the instruction of native youths in the principles of Christianity.

MALAYA or MALACCA.—Salangore 12.

EMPIRE OF ANNAM.—Huè 30, the capital, a strongly fortified city ; Zammai 25, the residence of the Prince of Laos ; Lanchang or Hanniah 20 ; Sai'gong 100, a great naval arsenal, with a good trade ; Turon' ; Ke'sho or Kacha'o 150.

The Eastern Peninsula is situated between 1° 25' and 28° N. Lat., and between 90° and 109° E. Long. Its length from north to south is 1830 miles ; its breadth from east to west 950 miles ; and its superficial extent about 800,000 square miles. The general appearance of this country is diversified by long parallel ranges of mountains, which divide it into a number of valleys, through each of which flows a considerable river.

The climate is various ; in some places the heat is moderate, while in others it is excessive. The soil, where sufficiently moistened, is remarkably fertile, but in those parts where rain is deficient, it is scorched and barren.

The usual products of tropical climates are found in great abundance, viz. rice, sugar, cotton, indigo, pepper, the sago and cocoa palms, the banana, many fine fruits, and medicinal and aromatic plants. The forests are peculiarly magnificent, from the gigantic height of their trees, consisting of the teak-tree, white sandalwood, eagle-wood, iron-tree, true ebony, sycamore, fan-palm, and Indian-fig. Elephants, tigers, and different species of monkeys are numerous in the forests. The elephants of Siam are much esteemed for sagacity and beauty. This country is rich in mineral treasures; gold, silver, tin, lead, copper, iron, zinc, petroleum, coal, antimony, &c., also rubies, sapphires, and amethysts are found in great abundance; amber is dug in great quantities near the Irrawady.

The religion is Buddhism. The governments of all the states are pure despotisms. Education scarcely exists, not one in ten being able to read.

Population estimated at about 21,000,000.

---

## THE CHINESE EMPIRE

Is bounded on the N. by Siberia ; W. by Independent Tartary and Hindostan ; S. by Hindostan, the Eastern Peninsula, and the Chinese Sea ; and on the E. by the Pacific Ocean.

**DIVISIONS.**—CHINA PROPER ; EASTERN or CHINESE TARTARY, comprehending COREA, MANDCHOO'RIA, MONGO'LIA, LITTLE BUCHA'RIA ; TIBET PROPER ; LITTLE TIBET with the tributary state of BOO'TAN.

**GULFS.**—Pechelee', Tartary.

**ISLANDS.**—Hai'nan, Maca'o, Hong Kong, Amoy', Formo'sa, Loo Choo, Chusan', Saga'lien.

**STRAITS.**—Formosa, Corea, Prouse'.

**PENINSULA.**—Corea.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Altaian, Teen-Shan', Kwan-lun', Belour'tagh, Himmaleh.



**RIVERS.**—Amur' or Sagalien, Pei'-ho, Hoang-ho or Yellow River, Yang-tse-Kiang' or Kian-ku or Blue River, Choo-Kiang' or Ta, Sanpoo' or Brahmapootra, Yarkand.

**LAKES.**—Hang'-tse, Tai, Po'yang, Tong-Ting', Koko Nor', Lok-Nor', Temourtou, Alak-tou-Koul, Zaizan', Pal'tè, Terki'ri, Manasarowa'ra or Sacred Lake.

**CHINA PROPER** is divided into eighteen Provinces.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS.**—Pekin', probably about 2 millions, the capital of the empire; Nankin' 500, noted for its manufactures, especially for the cottons bearing its name; Canton' 800, the only port with which foreigners were permitted to trade; King-te-tshin', 1 mill., with the greatest porcelain manufacture in the world; Sou-chew 500, one of the most commercial cities of the empire, and extolled as a terrestrial paradise; Shang-hai,\* perhaps the greatest emporium of trade in the empire; Hang-chew 600, with an extensive trade in silk and green tea; Fou-chew,\* one of the largest and most populous cities in the empire, noted for its commerce, and the residence of a great number of the literati: moy'\* 200, the emporium of the trade with the Indian Archipelago, Formosa, and the maritime provinces of the empire; Nant-chang 300, with a great trade in silk and furs,—an immense number of idols is made here; Ning-po\* 300, about 12 miles from the sea, with a great trade in silks and green teas.

**EASTERN OR CHINESE TARTARY.**—In **COREA.**—King-kita'o, the capital.

**MANDCHOORIA.**—Mouk'den or Chin-Yang'; Kir'in-ou'la-ho'tun; Saga'lien-ou'la-ho'tun.

**MONGOLIA.**—Ourga 70; Mai-mat'-nin, the emporium

\* These four ports were opened to British commerce in 1842.

of the trade between China and Russia ; I'li or Goul'ja 75, the entrepôt of the trade with Central Asia.

LITTLE BUCHARIA.—Cash'gar 40 ; Yarkand' 50 ; Kho'ten.

TIBET.—Las'sa 20, near which is the vast temple of Pootala, the summer residence of the grand Lama ; Te'-shoo-lom'boo, the residence of the Bantshan Lama ; Jikadze, a large town said to contain 23,000 families, and a garrison of 5000 men ; Leh or La'dak, the seat of a great trade, particularly in shawl wool ; Gor'topè, the chief market for shawl wool.

BOOTAN.—Tassisu'don.

The Chinese empire is situated between 20° and 55° N. Lat., and between 70° and 140° E. Long. Its length from east to west is about 3500 miles ; its breadth from north to south about 2400 miles ; and its superficial extent about 5,350,000 square miles.

China Proper, though presenting every variety of surface, may, in general, be considered as a level country, intersected by many large rivers and canals. Eastern or Chinese Tartary exhibits great diversity of appearance ; its distinguishing features are its immense plain or table-land, and its extensive sandy deserts, particularly that of Cobi or Shamo, which is 1400 miles in length. Tibet is a region of table-lands, deep valleys, and high mountains.

The climate of China Proper, from the extent of country, is necessarily various ; in the southern provinces it is considered as hot, yet in the north all the rigours of a European winter are often felt. In Chinese Tartary the climate is very cold in winter ; it is, on the contrary, in summer almost as hot and parching as in Arabia. In Tibet the cold in winter is extremely severe. The soil of China Proper is in general fertile ; in some places there is a fine vegetable mould four or five feet in depth, and every spot capable of production is cultivated with the greatest care. In Chinese Tartary and Tibet, though by far the greater portion is uncultivable deserts, and sterile mountains, yet there are many fertile plains and valleys.

The principal object of cultivation in China Proper is rice ; among the other vegetable productions of this vast region may be mentioned the orange, lemon, sugar-cane, pomegranate, black and white mulberries, wheat, millet, barley, and oats. In the deserts of Tartary are found the true rhubarb and the ginseng, the universal medicine in the estimation of the Chinese. But not the least important of the vegetable products is tea, of which the Chinese botanists reckon 200 species. Most of the domestic animals known in Europe are reared in the Chinese empire, but the breeds are inferior. Among its wild animals may be noticed the elephant, tiger, rhinoeros, musk-deer, wild boar, wild horse, grunting ox or bushy-tailed bull of Tibet, &c.

The chief minerals found in this empire are gold, silver, iron, copper, cinnabar ores rich in quicksilver, rock-salt, tincal or crude borax, &c. Of those peculiar to China Proper, we may notice a natural combination of iron and zinc, called *tutenag*; a species of white copper called *petony*, and the fine clays and earths called *petuntse*, from which porcelain is made.

The religion of the higher ranks in China Proper is a kind of deism, while the lower classes are Buddhists, and grossly superstitious. The Chinese have no Sabbath, and no division of time by weeks, yet the temples are always open to worshippers. The Mandchoors have neither temples nor idols, but worship one supreme being, whom they style the Emperor of Heaven. The Mongolians are Buddhists; they worship one supreme God, but regard ten of the superior order of *lamas*, styled *Katukhtu*, as his vicegerents, who, they believe, never die, their soul only migrating to another body. In Tibet, the Grand Lama, or spiritual sovereign, is the object of religious worship—he is considered by his votaries as an incarnation of the Deity, and is supposed by them to pass by transmigration from one body to another. The prevailing religion in Little Bucharra is Mohammedanism. In China Proper, literature being the only channel of introduction to advancement in the state, and to the acquisition of office, rank, and honours, a taste for letters is almost universally diffused. Schools abound in every town and village, and the best education which the country affords may be obtained on very moderate terms. A grand national college, supported by government, is established at Peking, the members of which are the chief literati of the empire. Learning, however, remains the same as it was centuries ago, the student of the present day not being allowed to go beyond the sages of ancient times. The Chinese are peaceable, industrious, orderly and regular; but they are cowardly, deceitful, and cunning, and have little or no regard for truth. The Mandchoors are indolent, poor, and proud; the Mongolians simple, kind, and hospitable; and the Tibetians mild and honest.

The government of China Proper is a sort of *patriarchal* despotism; and the agents of government, called *mandarins*, are chosen, according to fixed rules, from the literary class. In Chinese Tartary, each tribe is under its own chief or khan, who pays an annual tribute to the Emperor of China. Tibet is subject to China.

The population of China Proper is estimated at 367,000,000; that of Chinese Tartary, about 12,000,000; and that of Tibet about 5,000,000.

---

## THE EMPIRE OF JAPAN

Consists of a group of large and small islands in the Pacific Ocean, to the east of Chinese Tartary, the principal of which are Nippon', Jes'so, Sikokf', Kiu'siu', and

Fatsi'sio, to the last of which the grandees who have incurred the displeasure of the Emperor are banished.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS.**—In NIPHON.—Jed'do, 1 mill. 500, the residence of the civil sovereign and capital of the empire, with an extensive trade,—the imperial library contains nearly 150,000 volumes, and here the Encyclopædia of Japan, consisting of eighty volumes, was published; Mia'co 500, the spiritual capital, with a university, and the chief seat of manufactures and trade; Osaka' 150, the port of Miaco, one of the richest and most commercial cities of the empire, and the great resort of voluptuaries.

JESSO.—Mats'mai 50, with a flourishing trade.

SIKOKU.—Tosa.

KIUSIU.—Nangasa'ki 70, the only port with which foreigners are permitted to trade.

The empire of Japan is situated between 30° and 42° N. Lat., and between 128° and 143° E. Long. Length upwards of 1000 miles; breadth varying from 50 to about 200 miles; and the superficial extent of the whole empire about 260,000 square miles. The principal islands have a very uneven surface, interspersed with rocky hills. Fusi, the highest peak of the mountain chain in Niphon, is upwards of 12,000 feet.

The climate in the north is intensely cold, while in the south it is, though more variable, nearly as warm as in the south of France. Although the soil is not naturally fertile, yet by the diligent cultivation of the inhabitants, it is rendered very productive.

Of the vegetable productions we may mention cotton, tobacco, ginger, pepper, rice, barley, beans, buck-wheat, potatoes, melons, &c., and the fruits of the south of Europe are common; next to rice, tea is the grand object of cultivation, and not only are there large plantations of that shrub, but the hedges of Kiusiu consist of it. Among the wild animals may be enumerated boars, bears, foxes, deer, &c. The mineral wealth of this country is said to be very great, comprising gold, silver, iron, copper, tin, lead, and sulphur.

The prevailing systems of religion are Buddhism, and that called Sinto, or a kind of polytheism. Education is more generally diffused throughout this country than perhaps in any other of Asia. The Japanese are intelligent and desirous of knowledge.

The government is a hereditary absolute monarchy. The population is unknown to any European, but Balbi rates it at 25,000,000, and others at 30,000,000.

## WESTERN OR INDEPENDENT TARTARY

Is bounded on the N. by Russian Tartary or Siberia ; W. by Russian Tartary and the Caspian Sea ; S. by Persia and Affghanistan ; and on the E. by Chinese Tartary.

DIVISIONS. — Country of the Kirghiz, Kha'risim or Khi'va, Great Bucharia or Bokha'ra, Western Turkistan'.

INLAND SEAS AND LAKES.—Caspian Sea, Sea of Aral, Lake Bal'kash.

MOUNTAINS.—Hindoo Coosh, Belour-tagh.

RIVERS.—Gi'hon or Amoo' (*Ox'us*) ; Sirr or Si'hon (*Jaxar'tes*) ; Ural.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—In KHARISM.—Khiva 10, the greatest slave market of Tartary ; Urghez' 12.

GREAT BUCHARIA.—Bokhara 150, with numerous colleges, and the seat of an extensive trade ; Samarcand' 10, was the capital of Timour or Tamerlane, the famous conqueror, and is still regarded with high veneration by the people ; Balkh, one of the most ancient cities in the world ; Koka. ' 60 ; Tash'kend 80 ; Kho'jend.

WESTERN TURKISTAN.—No towns of any importance are in this division ; the inhabitants, migrating from one place to another with their flocks and herds, live chiefly in tents.

Western or Independent Tartary is situated between 36° and 55° N. Lat., and between 51° and 82° E. Long. Its length from east to west is 1350 miles ; its breadth from north to south about 1250 miles ; and its superficial extent about 800,000 square miles. The greater part of the country consists of sandy plains, intersected by a few rivers, and studded with small lakes.

The climate is subject to the extremes of cold and heat, the sandy surface causing an intense heat in summer, while in winter the cold is very severe. The soil, except on the banks of some of the rivers and lakes, is generally sterile.

The natural productions peculiar to the country, with the exception of silk, cotton, and wool, are comparatively few in number, and of little consequence. The religion is Mohammedanism. Among the numerous states of this country, the governments are more or less despotic ; each horde or tribe is governed by its own khan.

Population estimated at 7,000,000.

---

## SIBERIA OR RUSSIAN TARTARY

Is bounded on the N. by the Northern Ocean ; W. by Russia in Europe ; S. by Independent and Chinese Tartary ; and on the E. by the Pacific Ocean.

**DIVISIONS.** — Western Siberia, containing Tobolsk', Omsk, Tomsk ; Eastern Siberia, containing Irkutsk', Yen'iseisk, Yakutsk', Ochotsk', Kamtschat'ka.

**SEAS AND GULFS.**—Sea of Ka'ra, Sea of O'by, Gulf of An'adir, Sea of Kamtschatka, Sea of Ochotsk.

**ISLANDS.** — Liakhov Isles, St Lawrence or Clerk's, Gore's, Behring's, Aleutian, North Ku'rile.

**STRAITS.**—Behring's.

**PENINSULA.**—Kamtschatka.

**CAPIES.**—Sev'ero, the most northerly point of the continent of Asia ; East Cape, the most easterly point of Asia ; Lopat'ka.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Ural, Altai'an, Stanovoi.

**RIVERS.**—Le'na, with its tributary Aldan ; Yen'isei, with its tributaries Anga'ra and Tongouska ; O'by, with its tributary Ir'tish.

**LAKES.**—Bai'kal, Tchan'y.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS.**—In WESTERN SIBERIA.—Tobolsk 18, with a considerable trade ; Omsk 11, with a military college ; Tomsk 11.

**EASTERN SIBERIA.**—Krasnoi'arsk ; Irkutsk 14, the

great seat of the Russian commerce with China; Kiach'ta, —here only the Chinese government allows its subjects to trade with Russia; Yakutsk, the seat of the fur trade; Ochotsk carries on a considerable trade with the Russian territories in North America; Petropaul'ovski, with a good harbour.

Siberia or Russian Tartary is situated between 52° E. and 170° W. Long., and between 47° and 78° N. Lat. Its length from the southern extremity of the Urals to Behring's Straits is upwards of 4000 miles; its greatest breadth from north to south about 1870 miles; and its superficial extent about 5,300,000 square miles. Siberia may be described generally as an immense plain, sloping upwards from the Arctic Ocean to the Altaian and Ural mountains; but with an ascent so gradual as to be scarcely perceptible.

The climate of Siberia is excessively cold; the winter lasting for nine or ten months. The soil in the south-western parts is remarkably fertile, but three-fifths of Siberia are scarcely susceptible of any sort of culture.

The Siberian dog, resembling the wolf, serving as an animal of draught; the rein-deer supplying the place of the horse and the cow, the wild horse, the wild ass, the musk-animal, the white and brown bear, the ounce, the argali or wild sheep, the lynx, the glutton, &c., are found in this country; martins, marmots, ermines, sables, and squirrels are the principal animals hunted for their skins. Siberia is rich in minerals, comprising iron, copper, platina, silver, gold, &c.

The Greek church is the religion of the government, but some tribes are Shamanists, others Mohammedans, &c. The inhabitants of this vast region are generally rude and uncivilized.

Siberia forms part of the dominions of the Emperor of Russia.

Population estimated at 6,000,000.

---

## EAST INDIAN ISLANDS.

SUMA'TRA, noted for its spices, — chief towns, — A'cheen 35, with a considerable trade; Palembang' 25; Bencoo'len 6; BAN'CA, famed for its tin mines; BIL'LI-TON contains rich iron mines; JA'VA, — chief towns, Bata'via 60, capital of the Dutch Indian possessions; Samarang' 38, the seat of a great trade; Sourabay'a 50, with a fine naval arsenal; Souracar'ta 105; Djocjocar'ta

100 ; MADU'RA ; BA'LI ; LOM'BOK, noted for its superior cotton ; SUMBA'WA, in which is Bi'ma, with an excellent harbour ; FLO'RES ; TI'MOR,—chief town, Coupang', a free port with a good trade ; BOR'NEO, with the exception of Australia, the largest island in the world,—chief towns, Borneo 10, carries on a flourishing trade with Singapore' ; Pontia'na ; Banjermas'sin 7, with an active trade ; CEL'EBES,—chief towns, Macas'sar ; Bo'ny 8 ; MOLUC'-CAS OF SPICE ISLANDS, the principal of which are GILO'LO ; CERAM' ; AMBOY'NA, noted for cloves ; TER'NATE ; TI'DOR ; BAN'DA, famous for nutmegs ; TI'MOR-LAUT ; GREAT KEY, —chief town, E'ly, with a great trade ; PHIL'IPPINE ISLANDS, the chief of which are LU'ZON,—chief towns, Manil'a 160, with an extensive commerce ; Cavité 6 ; MINDANA'0, with a town of the same name ; PALA'WAN ; MINDO'RO ; PANAY' ; NE'GROS ; LEBU' ; BO'HOL ; LEYTE' ; SA'MAR ; MAC'TAN, in which the celebrated navigator, Magellan, was killed in 1521 ; SOOLOO', noted for its ambergris, and for its pearl fishery.

STRAITS.—Sun'da, Banca, Macassar, Molucca Passage, Gilolo Passage.

These islands are situated between 19° N. and 11° S. Lat., and between 95° and 132° E. Long. ; extending from east to west about 2500 miles, and from north to south about 2000 miles. Their general appearance is mountainous.

Situated within the tropics, the climate is exceedingly warm, and presents a great uniformity throughout all the islands, with the exception of the Philippines, which are exposed to dreadful hurricanes. The soil of the greater part of these islands is surprisingly fertile, though that of the Moluccas, Celebes, the eastern part of Borneo, and Sooloo, is less so than the others.

The vegetable productions are rice of the best quality, sago, cloves, and nutmegs in the greatest perfection, tobacco, sugar-cane, pepper, and all kinds of spices ; cotton, coffee, hemp, sandal-wood, indigo, and a great variety of the finest fruits. The principal domestic animals are horses and sheep of a small breed, goats, swine, and cattle ; the wild animals are elephants, tigers, bears, deer, and innumerable species of monkeys. Among the mineral



productions may be mentioned diamonds, gold, silver, copper, tin, iron, coal, sulphur, arsenic, saltpetre, &c.

The greater part of the people are Mohammedans; a considerable number profess Christianity; Buddhism and Brahminism are also professed; while several of the independent tribes are Pagans. Education, though not entirely neglected, is much less attended to than on the continent of Asia. The natives are hospitable, good-humoured, and cheerful, and very tenacious of their rights; but they are at the same time revengeful, and have a total disregard for human life. The Malays are the most noted pirates in the world. Cannibalism is said to exist in the interior of Borneo.

Every variety of government, from the patriarchal to the extremity of despotism, prevails in these islands,—the more civilized being governed by elective kings.

Population supposed to be about 15,000,000.

## AUSTRALASIA

Comprehends AUSTRALIA, the largest island in the world, VAN DIEMEN'S LAND, PAP'UA OR NEW GUINEA, NEW BRITAIN, NEW IRELAND, SOL'OMON ISLANDS, NEW HEBRIDES, NEW CALEDONIA, NOR'FOLK ISLAND, a settlement for convicts, LORD HOWE'S ISLAND, NEW ZEALAND,—chief towns, Auck'land and Wel'lington, founded by British emigrants; CHAT'HAM ISLAND, LORD AUCK'LAND'S ISLANDS, MACQUAR'RIE ISLAND.

AUSTRALIA is divided into Eastern Australia or New South Wales,—chief towns, Syd'ney 30, with an extensive and rapidly increasing commerce; Paramat'ta; Liverpool; Ba'thurst; Newcas'tle; Mait'land; Car'rington; Port Macquar'rie; Mel'bourne.

South Australia.—Ad'elaide.

West Australia.—Perth; Free'mantle; Al'bany.

North Australia.—Victo'ria.

GULFS.—Carpenta'ria, Die'men, Cambridge, King's Sound, Exmouth, Shark Bay, Spencer, St Vincent, En-

counter Bay, Port Philip, Bot'any Bay, Tryal Bay, More'ton Bay, Hervey Bay, Princess Charlotte Bay.

ISLANDS near the coast of Australia.—Wel'lesleys; Groote, Mel'ville, Ba'thurst, Kangaroo', King's, Great Island.

STRAITS.—Tor'res, Bass.

CAPIES.—York, Dale, Londonderry, Leveque', N. W. Cape, D'Entrecasteaux', Spencer, Wilson, Howe, Sandy.

MOUNTAINS.—Blue Mountains, Australian Alps.

RIVERS.—Bris'bane, Hastings, Manning, Hunter, Hawkes'bury, Murray, with its tributaries Darling, Lach'lan, Morrumbidgee; Swan; Macquarrie.

VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.—Chief towns, Hob'art Town, 14, with a fine harbour, considerable manufactures, and a flourishing trade; Launce'ston 6, with a good commerce; George Town. The principal rivers are Der'went and Tamar. The highest elevation is called Table Mountain or Mount Wellington.

The islands comprehended under this name are situated between 1° and 55° S. Lat., and between 112° and 130° E. Long. Australia, with the exception of the south-eastern corner, and a small district in the south-west, is almost unknown. Greatest length from east to west, 2400 miles. Greatest breadth from north to south 1970 miles. The east coast throughout its whole extent is bounded by ridges of steep, and in some places, lofty mountains, between which and the ocean is left a belt of cultivable land intersected by short rivers. The southern coast is low and sandy; in many parts there are extensive plains which afford pasturage for numerous flocks of cattle and sheep. Van Diemen's Island is 210 miles in length from north to south, and in breadth from east to west 150 miles. The general aspect is decidedly mountainous, varied by lofty table-lands and extensive fertile valleys and plains.

The climate in the south and south-east of Australia is temperate and delightful; the climate of Van Diemen's Land is not very different from the maritime parts of New South Wales.

The chief vegetable productions are wheat, barley, oats, maize, millet, tobacco; and wine of superior quality is produced in several places. The grand staple product of Australia is wool; and cattle are reared in great numbers. Coal has been found in various places, and, in New South Wales, iron ore of the richest quality is found in abundance.

The Protestant is the prevailing religion ; there is, however, a number of Roman Catholics, and the ministers of all sects are provided for by the government. Besides many schools supported by government, there are numerous private seminaries, and at Sydney are two colleges. The manners of the colonists are similar to those of Great Britain.

The executive government is vested in a governor, who is aided by a council ; the legislative power is vested in a council, consisting of the governor and executive council, with the addition of the chief-justice, the attorney-general, the chief officer of the customs, the auditor-general, and seven private gentlemen of the colony, who are appointed by the Crown for life.

European population, 160,000.

---

## P O L Y N E S I A

Comprises the Pelew' Islands ; the Ladrone' or Marian' Islands, the principal of which are Gu'am, Rot'ta, and Tin'ian ; Bonin' Islands ; the Car'oline Islands, principal U'alan, Hog'oleu, and Yap ; Mul'grave Islands ; Sand'wich Islands, principal Owhyhee' or Hawaii', where Captain Cook was killed in an affray with the natives in 1779 ; Navigators', principal Oyola'va, Po'la, Mao'ona ; Feejee' Islands, principal of which are Vi'ti-Levou' and San'dalwood Islands ; Friendly or Tou'ga Islands, principal Tongataboo', Eou'na, Anamou'ka ; Society Islands, principal Otahei'te or Tah'i'ti, Ulite'a, Huahi'ne, and Eime'o ; Low Islands ; Marque'sas (belonging to France), principal Noukah'i'va, Ohivo'a or Domini'ca, and Ouahou'ga ; Pitcairn's Island, noted as the place to which the mutineers of the Bounty retired in 1789 ; Cook's Islands, principal Raroton'ga ; Aus'tral Isles ; Eas'ter Island ; Vic'toria, the most southerly land known, discovered by Captain Ross in 1841.

The islands comprehended in this division are situated between 30° N. and 78° S. Lat., and between 133° E. and 110° W. Long. ; extending in length from east to west about 8000 miles, and in

breadth from north to south about 7000 miles. In regard to general aspect they may be divided into three classes, the mountainous, which has an elevation of from 2000 to 13,000 feet; the hilly, from 100 to 500 feet in height; and the low coralline, very little above the level of the sea. Beauty and sublimity are the characteristics of the first class; the second is less romantic but equally beautiful; while the third is tame and monotonous.

Nearly the whole of these islands being within the tropics, the climate is warm and equable. The soil of the two first classes is of good quality, but that of the latter is in many places so thin as scarcely to support vegetation.

The principal vegetable productions are the bread-fruit tree, the cocoa-nut tree, plantains, and bananas, sugar-cane, and other tropical productions. The principal animals reared in these islands are hogs and poultry; the dog is also very common. Coral of every variety of shape and hue is found in great profusion; almost nothing is known of the mineral productions.

The religion is polytheism; but from the recent exertions of the missionaries to introduce christianity, a very great improvement has already taken place, particularly in the Sandwich and Society Islands. The people are purely the children of nature, many of them gentle in manners, but the whole of them addicted to gross and disgusting vices.

The government in all the islands is nearly the same, the people being under the absolute authority of a number of hereditary chiefs. Population estimated at 5,000,000.

---

## AFRICA.

GENERAL DIVISIONS. (See page 12.)

### BARBARY

On the north of Africa stretches along the coast of the Mediterranean from the Atlantic on the west, to Egypt on the east, and is bounded by the Sahara or Great Desert on the south; it comprehends MOROCCO, including FEZ, TAF'ILET, &c.; ALGIERS or ALGERIA; TUNIS; TRIPOLI with the dependent States of FEZ'ZAN and BARCA.

BAYS AND GULLS.—Sy'dra, Ca'bes, Tunis.

CAPES.—Bon, Spartel, Blanco, Can'tin, Nun.

MOUNTAINS.—Atlas.

RIVERS.—Tensift, Morbeya or Om-erbegh, Seboo, Moulouia, Shellif, Mejer'dah (*Bag'rada*).

LAKE.—Lowdeah (*Trito'nia Palus*).

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—In MOROCCO.—Morocco 50, Fez 88, with manufactures of silk, wool, morocco leather, and hardware ; Mogadore' 10, the great emporium of the empire ; Mequinez' 56, frequently resorted to by the emperor on account of its salubrious climate ; Tet'uan 16, with considerable manufactures and a good trade ; Sallee' 10, formerly the great resort of the Moorish pirates,—separated from this town by a river of the same name is New Sallee or Rabat' 25, the principal resort of European merchants ; Tangier' 10, Ceu'ta 8, belonging to Spain,—deemed almost impregnable on the land side ; El-Araish or Larashe, the usual station of the imperial fleet.

ALGIERS or ALGERIA.—Algiers 30, a strongly fortified city, bombarded by the British fleet commanded by Lord Exmouth in 1816, and taken possession of by the French in 1830 ; Mostagan ; O'ran, long occupied by the Spaniards ; Trem'ezen or Tlem'san 10 ; Bo'na 12, near the site of the ancient *Hippo'na*, the episcopal see of the celebrated St Augustine ; Constanti'na 30 (*Cir'ta*), adorned with splendid remains of Roman architecture ; Tug'gurt 18, with a great trade in fruits and salt.

TUNIS.—Tunis 100, of whom 40 are Jews, with very extensive trade and manufactures,—ten miles north-east of this city are the ruins of Carthage ; Kair'wan 60, celebrated for its splendid mosque, supported, it is said, by 500 columns of granite ; Cables 30, in the neighbourhood of which are extensive plantations of henna ; Keff, esteemed the third town in this state ; Sfakus, with an extensive trade, and surrounded by 50,000 gardens.

TRIPOLI, &c.—Tripoli 25, carries on an extensive trade with the interior of Africa; Mesura'ta, with considerable manufactures and inland trade; Mourzouk', the great rendezvous of caravans between the coast and the interior; Sockna, celebrated for its dates,—Der'na; Benga'zi, whence much wool is exported; Ptoleme'ta.

Barbary is situated between 28° and 36° N. Lat., and between 11° 30' W. and 27° E. Long., extending upwards of 2000 miles in length, and varying from 30 to more than 400 miles in breadth. With the exception of the Atlas range of mountains, this country may be considered as level.

The climate in the eastern parts is extremely unpleasant; the heat of the day and the cold of the night being equally intolerable. In the southern districts the atmosphere is so hot and oppressive, that the inhabitants quit their houses to live under the shade of the palm-trees. In Western Barbary, notwithstanding several drawbacks, the climate may be said to be very fine. In Morocco and Algiers, the soil is in general fertile. In Tunis, which was once considered the granary of the world, it has been celebrated for ages; and its fertility almost surpasses belief; the ground is so rich and productive that it requires only to be turned up with a stick in order to produce any kind of crop, without manure or toil. Barea is nearly a sandy desert.

The chief vegetable products are wheat, barley, maize, rice, rye, potatoes, tobacco, dates, figs, olives, vines, almonds, apricots, the sugar cane, &c. Of domestic animals the horse and the camel have been long famous; the sheep and the goat are also of great importance, both in number and value; among the wild animals are the lion, panther, hyena, antelope, jackal, &c. The locust is a terrible scourge to this country; it is said that one female lays 700,000 eggs in the sand, which are hatched in a very short time. The locusts are used for food by the Moors. Lead, antimony, copper, and silver are found in considerable quantities among the Atlas mountains.

The prevailing religion is the Mohammedan. Almost all the men read, write, and know something of arithmetic. The people are represented as cruel, fickle, perfidious, and incapable of being restrained by either fear or kindness.

The government in all the states of Barbary is despotism.

Population estimated at 13,000,000.

SAHARA OR THE GREAT DESERT, is situated to the south of Barbary, and extends from the Atlantic to the confines of Egypt, a distance of nearly 3000 miles, with an average breadth of nearly 1000 miles, interspersed with a few fertile spots, called *oases*. Its interior is very little known,

the only caravan routes being from Morocco to Timbuctoo', and from Tripoli to Lake Tchad. The principal oases of which we have any information, are Asben, its chief town, Agha'des, is a place of great commerce; Tuat, in which are Aghably, and Ain-el-Ssalah, which last was visited by Major Laing; Hoden, Tisheet, and Taude'ny, are noted for their mines of rock salt.

### WESTERN COAST OF AFRICA.

**DIVISIONS.**—**SENEGAM'BIA**, which includes the countries of the Fou'lahs, Yal'offs, and Mandin'goes; **UPPER GUINEA**, comprehending Sierra Leone, Grain Coast with Libe'ria, Ivory Coast, Gold Coast, Slave Coast, Ashantee', Daho'mey, Benin', Bia'fra; **LOWER GUINEA**, comprehending Loan'go, Con'go, Ango'la, Bengue'la.

**GULFS.**—Guinea, Benin', Bia'fra.

**RIVERS.**—Senegal, Gambia, Rio Grande, Niger, Old Cal'abar, Congo or Zaire, Coan'za.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS.**—In **SENEGAMBIA**.—Fort St Lou'is 12, and Goree', on islands of the same name, belonging to France; Ba'thurst, belonging to Britain.

**UPPER GUINEA.**—Free'town 11, capital of the British settlement of Sierra Leone; Monro'via, principal town of Libe'ria, an American colony, founded in 1821 for liberated Africans; San'guin, once a British factory; Ses'tre-Grand; Cape Coast Castle, a British settlement; El Mi'na 10, belonging to the Dutch; Whi'dah 7; Ar'dra 20; Bad'agry; Coomas'sie 15, capital of Ashantee, and the centre of an extensive commerce; Abo'mey 24, capital of Daho'mey; Waree' 5; E'boe 6, the seat of a great trade in palm oil, &c.; Bon'ny 20, with a great trade.

**LOWER GUINEA.**—George Town ; Loan'go 15, St Salvador ; St Paul de Loan'do 8, capital of the Portuguese possessions in Southern Africa ; San Feliç e' de Bengue'la.

The general aspect of this division of Africa is that of a monotonous flat plain along the coast, with low hills in the distance, which gradually increase in height as they approach the great range of the Kong Mountains. The climate is hotter than in any other portion of the globe, and often very unhealthy. The soil in many parts is exceedingly fertile.

Some of the principal vegetable productions are cocoas, palms, bananas, tamarinds, citrons, pomegranates, the shea or butter-tree, the tallow-tree, and the immense baobab, cotton, indigo, pimento, various kinds of valuable gums, and the usual grains of tropical climates. Grasses grow here to the height of from ten to thirty feet. The domestic animals consist of bees, buffaloes, sheep, goats, and dogs which do not bark ; among the wild animals may be mentioned elephants, lions, panthers, leopards, monkeys, &c., the hippopotamus or river-horse here attains a monstrous size ; the tall giraffe is found in the deserts, and the zebra also in large herds. Chameleons, crocodiles, lizards, centipedes, and a variety of snakes, some of which are of an enormous size, everywhere abound. Gold is found in great abundance in the sand of the rivers, and iron is forged in various places ; but of the other mineral productions nothing is known with certainty.

The people, where not Mohammedans, are gross idolaters, fetichism being the prevailing faith ; education is at the lowest ebb. The natives, though excessively savage and revengeful, are brave, patient under misfortunes, frugal, and temperate.

In most of the states the government is absolute despotism.

---

## SOUTHERN AFRICA.

**DIVISIONS.**—Cape Colony, the countries of the Caffres, Hot'tentots, Bosh'mans, or Wild Hottentots, and Natal'.

**BAYS.**—St Hele'na, Saldanha, Tab'l', False, Simon's, St Sebas'tian, Plet'tenberg, Algoa, Delagoa.

**CAPES.**—St Martin, Good Hope, False, Agul'has.

**RIVERS.**—Or'ange or Gariep, Oliphant, Great Fish River.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS.**—Cape Town 20, capital of the British settlements in Southern Africa,—a most conve-



nient port for supplying vessels bound to or from India ; Graham's Town ; Lattakoo' 7 ; Kurreecha'nee 16, with considerable manufactures of pottery and hardware ; Port Natal.

Of this region the most important part is Cape Colony, which extends from the Cape of Good Hope, northward 230 miles, and from east to west about 600 miles, comprising an area of 130,000 square miles. The general appearance of Cape Colony is mountainous, rising by successive stages to the high table-land of the interior.

The climate is temperate and very salubrious, and the soil is, in some places, so fertile as to produce three crops of Indian corn in the year.

Besides the usual kinds of grain, fruits of every variety, belonging to the tropical and temperate zones, are produced in great abundance, indigo, tobacco, cotton, and the tea-plant have long been reared in the country ; the vine is extensively cultivated, producing excellent wines, particularly those called Cape Madeira and Constantia. Among the domestic animals not introduced from Europe are the Cape ox, remarkable for his wide branching horns and great limbs ; and the Cape sheep, noted for their large and fat tails. The wild animals are nearly similar to those of Western Africa. Few minerals have yet been found ; coal exists in several places ; alum and lead ore are found in abundance, and mineral springs are common.

Among the colonists the prevalent form of religion is Calvinism, but all others are tolerated ; little is known of the religion of the native tribes, but great efforts are being made by missionary societies to introduce Christianity among them.

The laws of the colony are administered by a governor, aided by an executive council, and there is also a legislative council appointed by the British government.

Population of the colony, 158,741.

---

## EASTERN COAST OF AFRICA.

**DIVISIONS.**—Mocaran'ga with its dependencies Sofa'la and Sa'bia ; Mozambique' ; Zanguebar' ; A'jan ; A'del.

**RIVERS.**—Mafu'mo, Sofala, Zambezi or Cua'ma.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS.**—Zimba'o ; Ma'nica, a place of considerable trade ; Sofala, supposed by some to be the Ophir of Scripture, exports considerable quantities of gold dust ; Quillima'ne ; Sen'na ; Mozambique, chief town of the

Portuguese possessions on the east coast, and the emporium of the trade of Eastern Africa; Quilo'a, on an island of the same name; Momba'za; Melin'da; Magadox'a; Berbe'ra, with a large annual fair; Zei'la.

The eastern coast of Africa is situated between 12° N. and 26° S. Lat. Its eastern extremity is 51° 30' E., and it extends indefinitely westward, the sea-coast stretching about 3000 miles. So far as is known, this portion of Africa presents an alternation of mountains and extensive plains. The climate is various; in some parts it is delightful and salubrious, while in the low marshy plains it is exceedingly hot and unhealthy; the soil is likewise various, but in most parts fertile and productive.

The chief vegetable productions are coffee, myrrh, gums, rice, sugar, ghee, and almost every species common to tropical climates. Gold is the chief mineral production, and is found in great abundance.

Mohammedanism is professed by considerable numbers, but the great body of the people are idolaters. They are jealous, vindictive, and exceedingly treacherous.

Nothing is known with certainty regarding the native governments, but the sovereignty from Abyssinia to Cape Delgado is claimed by the Sultan of Muscat, and the remainder of the coast by the Portuguese.

---

## CENTRAL AFRICA.

PRINCIPAL DIVISIONS.—Timbuctoo', Beroo', Lud'amar, Bon'dou, Kas'son, Kaar'ta, Kong, Bambar'ra, Hous'sa, Bor'goo, Nyf'fee, Yar'riba, Fun'da, Manda'ra, Bornou', Ka'neni, Beghar'mi, Ber'goo or Wadai, Dar'fûr, Kordofan'.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—Timbuctoo 12, the most commercial city in Central Africa, first visited by Major Laing in 1826, after many fruitless attempts by European travellers during three centuries; Wa'let, with a great trade in salt; Benown', where Park the traveller was for a short time kept prisoner; Fattecon'da; Kooniacar'ry; Kem'moo; Kong, noted for the industry of its inhabitants; Se'go 30; Jen'nè 10, the centre of a great

trade; Sackato' 80, the most populous town in Central Africa, with considerable trade and manufactures; Ka'no 40, the chief mart of Central Africa, and famous for the dyeing of cloth; Zar'ia 50; Ni'ki; Bous'sa 12, where Park was killed; Kia'ma 30; Wa'wa 18; Rab'ba, a great mart of trade; Eg'ga, with an active commerce; Ey'eo, where, on every afternoon, are held seven different markets; Fun'da 65, with considerable manufactures; Mo'ra; Kou'ka; New Bornou or Bir'ne 15, the residence of the Sultan; Angor'nou 30, a large commercial town; Log'gun; Maou'; Mes'nah; War'ra; Cob'bè; Obeid' 20.

Central Africa is undefined in its limits and position. The general aspect is a continuous plain, interrupted, at intervals, with hills of considerable elevation, and bordered towards the south and east by the immense chain of the Mountains of the Moon, and the Kong Mountains.

The climate is insufferably hot, and baneful to European constitutions; and the soil is in general extremely fertile.

The vegetable, animal, and mineral productions, are similar to those of Western Africa.

Mohammedanism is professed throughout the whole of this country, though a great number of the natives are idolaters. The people are extremely ferocious and deceitful, arising in a great measure from the slave trade.

Most of the governments are despotic.

---

## ABYSSINIA

Is bounded on the N. by Nubia; W. by Nubia and Central Africa; S. by the country of the Gallas; and on the E. by Adel, the Strait of Bab-el-mandeb, and the Red Sea.

RIVERS.—Bahr-el-Az'rek or Blue River, and the Tacazze, affluents of the Nile.

LAKES.—Dembea, Haik, Zawaja.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—Gon'dar 6, the capital; Adow'a

8, the only medium of intercourse with the interior, and the most commercial town of Abyssinia; Anta'lo 6; Dix'an, with a considerable trade; Mas'uah, the only port for foreign commerce; Ax'um, the former capital, now nearly in ruins.

Abyssinia is situated between 7° and 16° N. Lat., and between 35° and 43° E. Long. Length from north to south about 630 miles, and breadth from west to east 550 miles. The whole of this country is a high table-land interspersed with mountains, which every where shoot up in sharp peaks.

The climate is generally temperate and healthy, but in the valleys, the heat combined with the exhalations of stagnant water occasions many fatal diseases. The soil is various, but in the valleys generally fertile.

The chief vegetable productions are millet, barley, wheat, maize, teff, myrrh, and coffee;—vines are also cultivated, and papyrus is found in the marshes. Among the wild animals may be mentioned the two-horned rhinoceros, the hyena, the wild boar, the gazelle, the zebra, the hippopotamus, the crocodile, the lion, and serpents of enormous size; the domestic cattle are large, and have horns of very great length; the horse is small and lively, and the ass and the mule supply the use of the camel. The mineral productions are, gold of extreme fineness, silver, copper, iron, lead, sulphur, and salt in immense quantity.

The religion is Christianity, but deeply corrupted by Pagan superstitions, and the people are in a very low state of civilization. A great part of the country has been overrun by the Gallas, a savage, ferocious, and filthy race of Pagans.

The country is divided into a number of petty kingdoms, each governed by a despotic chief.

Population about 2,700,000.

---

## NUBIA

Is bounded on the N. by Egypt; W. by Central Africa; S. by Abyssinia; and on the E. by the Red Sea.

**DIVISIONS.**—Nubia Proper, Dongo'la, Senna'ar.

**RIVER.**—Nile, with its tributaries.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS.**—Derr; Dongola 8; Shen'dy 6, the entrepôt of the trade of Egypt and Arabia, with the interior; Sennaar 9; Kartoum 15, the seat of govern-

ment ; Soua'kin 8, the only sea-port of Nubia, with a considerable commerce.

## EGYPT

Is bounded on the N. by the Mediterranean ; W. by Barca and the Desert of Lib'ya ; S. by Nubia ; and on the E. by the Red Sea and the Isthmus of Suez.

DIVISIONS.—Lower Egypt or Baha'ri, Middle Egypt or Vosta'ni, Upper Egypt or Said.

RIVER.—Nile.

LAKES.—Mareo'tis, Maudie, Etko, Bourlos, Menzaleh, Birket-el-keroun.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—Grand Cai'ro 250, the capital of Egypt, near which are the celebrated Pyramids ; Alexan'dria 60, founded by Alexander the Great, with an extensive commerce,—among other remarkable antiquities here, are Pompey's Pillar and the obelisks called Cleopatra's needles : in the neighbourhood of this city the French army was defeated by the British, under General Abercromby, 21st March 1801 ; Roset'ta 15 ; Damiet'ta 20 ; Suez ; Medinet, on the site of the ancient Arsin'oè ; Benisouef ; Es-Siout' 12, with a considerable trade ; Gir'geh, once the capital of Upper Egypt ; Ken'neh or Ghen'neh, famous for its manufacture of pottery ; Assou'an (*Sye'ne*), in the vicinity of which are the quarries whence the ancient Egyptians procured the granite used in building their temples ; Cos'seir, a port on the Red Sea, with a good commerce.

Nubia and Egypt are situated between 11° and 32° N. Lat., and between 23° 20' and 38° 20' E. Long. ; their greatest length being about 1450 miles, and average breadth about 650 miles. The greater

part of Nubia consists of dreary flat deserts, interspersed with low hills and narrow valleys, through which the Nile and its tributaries flow. The greater portion of Egypt is also a low sandy desert, broken only by the hills, which lie along each side of the Nile, and some high mountains between that river and the Red Sea.

The climate of Nubia is the dryest, and probably the hottest on the globe; that of Egypt is also excessively hot, but is modified by refreshing northerly breezes. The soil along the banks of the rivers is exceedingly fertile and productive; while in most other parts it is sandy and barren.

The principal vegetable productions are dhourra, bammia, wheat, and other grains, tobacco, sugar-cane, indigo, cotton, silk, flax, olives, dates, figs, vines, and all the common kinds of fruit. The lotus and papyrus are natives of Egypt. The wild animals are similar to those in the other parts of Africa. The domestic animals are of an excellent breed, mules, camels, a fine race of beautiful horses, sheep, and buffaloes.

The prevalent religion of Egypt is Mohammedanism; the same faith prevails in Nubia intermixed with gross idolatry. Great attention has been lately devoted to education in Egypt; primary, secondary, and special schools, through the whole of which pupils are compelled to pass, have been established upon a uniform system. The natives are servile, timid, dissimulating, and excessively superstitious.

The government is a military despotism, and lately made hereditary in the person of Mohammed Ali and his family, under the supremacy of the Ottoman Porte.

Population estimated at 2,500,000.

---

## AFRICAN ISLANDS.

MADEIRAS, principal Madeira, noted for its wine,—chief town, Fun'chal 20; and Por'to San'to.—CANARIES, the principal of which are Teneriffe',—chief towns, Santa Cruz 9; Lagu'na 8; Orotava; Grand Canary,—chief town, Pal'mas 18; Fuer'teventu'ra,—chief town, Betencuria, so called, from the name of the first modern conqueror of the Canaries; Lancero'ta; Pal'ma; Fer'ro, formerly the first meridian of geographers: the wine called Canary is produced in these islands.—CAPE VERDE ISLANDS, the principal of which are St Ja'go, in which is Por'to Pra'ya, the residence of the governor; St Nicholas; Boavis'ta; Fo'go;

St Matthew ; Fernan'do Po ; Princes Island ; St Thomas ; Ascension, where the African squadron refit and water, and where all merchant ships in distress are liberally supplied ; St Helena, where Napoleon Bonaparte died, 5th May 1821, after being detained a prisoner nearly six years,—chief town, Jamestown ; Tris'tan d'Acun'ha ; Prince Edward's Isles ; Cro'zet's Isles ; Kergue'len's Land ; Amsterdam ; St Paul ; Madagas'car,—chief towns, Tananari'vo, Tamata've, and Port Dau'phin ; Bourbon',—chief towns, St Den'is 12, and St Paul 10 ; Isle of France or Mauri'tius,—chief town, Port Louis 26 ; Com'oro Isles ; Zanzibar', with a town of the same name ; Pem'ba ; Amiran'tè Isles ; Seychel'les Isles, of which Mahe' is the principal ; Socotra, noted for the production of aloes and dragon's blood,—chief town, Tamarida.

---

## NORTH AMERICA.

GENERAL DIVISIONS. (See page 14).

### THE BRITISH POSSESSIONS

Are bounded on the N. by Baffin's Bay and the Arctic Ocean ; W. by the Russian Territory ; S. by the United States ; and on the E. by the Atlantic Ocean.

DIVISIONS.—No'va Sco'tia, New Bruns'wick, Can'ada, Hudson's Bay Territories, including Labrador'.

BAYS AND GULFS.—Fun'dy, St Law'rence, Hudson's, James', Baffin's, Prince Regent's Inlet, Coronation, Franklin, Liverpool.

ISLANDS.—Newfoundland,—chief towns, St John 20 ; Placen'tia ; Cape Breton,—chief town, Syd'ney ; Prince Edward's Island,—chief town, Charlotte Town ; Bermu'-

das,—chief town, St George ; Anticos'ti ; Southamp'ton ; North Georgian or Parry's Isles,—principal Melville Island, where Captain Parry wintered in 1819–20.

STRAITS.—Gut of Can'so, Belleisle', Hudson's, Davis', Barrow's.

PENINSULAS.—Nova Scotia, Melville, Booth'ia Fe'lix.

CAPIES.—Sable, Canso, Ray, Race, Charles, Chidley Bathurst.

MOUNTAINS.—Stony or Rocky Mountains.

RIVERS.—St Lawrence, Ot'tawa, St John, Albany, Severn, Nelson, Churchill, Coppermine, Mackenzie.

LAKES.—Superior, Huron, Erie, Ontario, Nipissing', Winnipeg, Deer Lake, Athabasca, Slave Lake, Great Bear Lake, Mistas'sin.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—In NOVA SCOTIA.—Halifax 20, the principal naval station of British America, with an extensive commerce ; Annap'olis ; Pictou', with a good harbour, and a flourishing trade.

NEW BRUNSWICK.—Fred'erickton ; St John's 8 ; St Andrew's 5.

CANADA.—Quebec' 30, a strongly fortified city, with an extensive commerce,—it was taken from the French in 1759 by the British, commanded by General Wolfe, who was slain in the action ; Montreal' 27, on an island of the same name in the St Lawrence, a town of great commercial importance ; Three Rivers ; Sorel' or William-Henry ; Kings'ton 5, the seat of the Canadian legislature, contains the royal naval station on Lake Ontario ; Brock'-ville ; By'town ; Perth ; Toron'to 12, with an excellent harbour and good trade ; Ham'ilton ; Niag'ara, with an active trade ; London ; Gode'rich.

HUDSON'S BAY TERRITORIES, &c.—York Fort ; Church-



ill Fort ; Severn Fort ; Albany Fort ; Moose Fort ; East Main Fort, are settlements of the Hudson's Bay Company. The Moravian missionaries have settlements at Nain, Hope'dale, and He'bron.

The British possessions are situated between 42° and 76° N. Lat., and between 52° 30' and 141° W. Long. Greatest length exclusive of the islands, about 3500 miles; greatest breadth above 2000 miles. The face of the country is extremely diversified; ridges of high hills extend from the coast into the interior of the country, between which lie extensive valleys.

The climate embraces the extremes of heat and cold ; the soil, especially in Upper Canada, is exceedingly fertile, and well adapted for every species of produce.

Besides the usual kinds of grain, tobacco, hemp, and flax, are successfully cultivated ; all the fruits and vegetables of Britain are abundant, and in the south-west, grapes, peaches, and nectarines, arrive at perfection. The greater portion of Canada, however, is still covered with forests. The domestic animals are similar to those of Europe ; the chief wild animals are the American elk, fallow deer, bear, beaver, buffalo, roebuck, &c. The principal minerals are coal, iron, lead, copper, salt, sulphur, alum, gypsum, and lime.

Episcopacy is the established religion ; the French colonists are nearly all Roman Catholics ; those from Scotland belong chiefly to the Presbyterian church ; but all other sects are freely tolerated. The means of education are scanty, and the system very imperfect. The Roman Catholics have several endowed seminaries ; at Toronto are a college and royal grammar-school, and a college in connexion with the Church of Scotland at Kingston.

The executive government is vested in a governor-general appointed by the Crown, and assisted by a council ; and the legislative government, in an assembly which meets at Kingston.

Population 1,339,700.

---

The **RUSSIAN TERRITORY** comprehends the north-western portion of the continent with the adjacent islands. Population 61,000.

**PRINCIPAL TOWN.**—New Archan'gel on Sit'ka Island.

---

## THE UNITED STATES

Are bounded on the N. by the British Possessions ; W. by the Pacific Ocean and Mexico ; S. by Mexico and the Gulf of Mexico ; and on the E. by the Atlantic Ocean.

**STATES.**—Maine, New Hamp'shire, Ver'mont, Massa-chu'setts, Rhode Island, Connec'ticut, New York, New Jer'sey, Pennsylv'nia, Del'aware, Ma'ryland, District of Colum'bia, Virgin'ia, North Caroli'na, South Caroli'na, Geor'gia, Ohi'o, India'na, Mi'chigan, Illinois', Missou'ri, Kentuck'y, Ten'nessee, Alaba'ma, Mississip'pi, Louisia'na, Arkan'sas.

**TERRITORIES** not yet erected into STATES, viz.:—Flor'ida, Wiscon'sin, Io'wa.

**BAYS AND GULFS.**—Penob'scot, Cas'co, Barn'stiple or Massachusetts, Long Island Sound, Delaware, Ches'apeake, Albemarle Sound, Pamlico Sound, Gulfs of Florida and Mexico.

**ISLANDS.**—Nantuck'et, Martha's Vineyard, Rhode, Long, Staten.

**PENINSULA.**—Florida.

**CAPES.**—Ann, Cod, May, Charles, Henry, Hat'teras, Lookout, Fear, Tan'cha or Sable.

**MOUNTAINS.**—White, Green, and Blue Appala'chian or Al'leghany chains; the eastern ridge receives the name of the Blue Mountains, and the western that of the Laurel Mountains; Cumberland; Ozark'; Stony or Rocky Mountains.

**RIVERS.**—Mississippi, with its tributaries St Peter, Missouri, Arkan'sas, Red River, Wiscon'sin, Illinois', and Ohio, with its affluents Wabash', Cumberland, and Ten'nessee; Alabama; Tombec'bee; Savan'nah; Santee; James; Poto'mac; Susquehan'na; Delaware; Hudson; Connecticut; St Croix'; Columbia.

**LAKES.**—Michigan, Champlain', Pontchar'train, and the scuthern shores of the Canadian Lakes.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS.**—In MAINE.—Augus'ta 5; Port'

land 15, with a considerable trade; Ban'gor 9; Belfast'.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.—Con'cord 5; Ports'mouth 8, a strongly fortified town, and one of the naval stations of the United States; Do'ver 6.

VERMONT.—Montpel'ier; Ben'nington; Bur'lington, with a university; Wind'sor; Mid'dlebury, the seat of a college.

MASSACHUSETTS.—Bos'ton 93, with a good harbour, and a very extensive commerce, the birth-place of Franklin and of American independence; Sa'lem 15, with flourishing commerce; Cam'bridge 8, the seat of the Harvard university, the best endowed in the United States; Low'ell 21, the most noted town in the Union for its manufactures of wool and cotton; Nantuck'et 9, in an island of the same name,—the inhabitants are noted for their enterprise and success in the southern whale fishery; Spring'field 11, with thriving manufactures.

RHODE ISLAND.—Prov'idence 23, with a good trade and numerous manufactures; New'port 8, on a small island called Rhode Island, much resorted to for sea-bathing.

CONNECTICUT.—Hart'ford 13, the seat of Washington college; Newha'ven 14, the principal sea-port, and the seat of Yale college; New Lon'don 6, with a flourishing commerce.

NEW YORK.—Al'bany 34, with great trade and manufactures; New York 313, the largest and most commercial city in the United States; Buf'falo 18, the seat of the lake trade; Sarato'ga, a celebrated watering-place,—here, in 1777, a British army, under General Burgoyne, capitulated to the Americans, under General Gates; Hudson 6, with an extensive trade; Brook'lyn 36, on Long Island, near

which the British defeated the Americans with great loss in 1776 ; Ro'chester 20, noted for its flour, carpet, and other manufactures.

NEW JERSEY.—Trenton ; New'ark 17 ; and Pat'erson 8, with extensive manufactures ; Bur'lington.

PENNSYLVANIA.—Har'risburg 6 ; Philadel'phia 229, the third maritime city of the United States, founded in 1682 by the famous William Penn : this city contains a flourishing university and many benevolent, literary, and scientific institutions ; Pitts'burg 50, with extensive manufactures of cotton, wool, glass, and particularly of iron ; Lan'caster 8.

DELAWARE.—Do'ver ; Wil'mington 8, with a thriving trade ; Newcas'tle.

MARYLAND.—Annap'olis ; Bal'timore 102, with a fine harbour and an extensive commerce.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.—Wash'ington 23, the capital of the United States, and the seat of the government ; Alexan'dria 8, with an extensive trade ; George'town 7.

VIRGINIA.—Rich'mond 20, with a great trade ; Nor'folk 11, one of the principal naval stations ; Pe'tersburg 11, with thriving manufactures ; Wheel'ing 8, with an extensive trade and numerous manufactures.

NORTH CAROLINA.—Ral'eigh, so called in honour of the famous Sir Walter Raleigh ; Newbern' ; Fayette'ville.

SOUTH CAROLINA.—Colum'bia ; Charles'ton 29, a large sea-port, with a flourishing trade ; George'town.

GEORGIA.—Mil'lidgeville ; Savan'nah 11 ; Augus'ta 6, with a good trade in cotton.

OHIO.—Colum'bus 6 ; Cincinnat'i 46, with extensive trade and manufactures ; Cleve'land 6.

INDIANA.—Indianap'olis ; Vincennes' ; New Albany.  
 MICHIGAN.—Detroit' 9 ; Monroe'.

ILLINOIS.—Spring'field ; Vanda'lia ; Kaskas'kia ; Chi-  
 ca'go 5.

MISSOURI.—Jef'ferson ; St Lou'is 14, the centre of an  
 extensive trade ; St Charles.

KENTUCKY.—Frank'fort ; Lou'isville 21, with extensive  
 trade and manufactures ; Lex'ington 7.

TENNESSEE.—Nash'ville 7, with a great trade ; Knox'-  
 ville ; Mem'phis.

ALABAMA.—Tuscaloo'sa ; Cahaw'ba ; Mobile' 10, with  
 a flourishing trade in cotton ; St Ste'phen's 12.

MISSISSIPPI.—Jack'son ; Natch'ez 5, with a great com-  
 merce.

LOUISIANA.—New Or'leans 102, with an immense  
 foreign and inland trade ; Alexan'dria ; Monroe'.

ARKANSAS.—Little Rock or Arkop'olis ; Arkansas.

### TERRITORIES NOT YET ERECTED INTO STATES.

FLORIDA.—Tallahas'see ; Pensaco'la ; St Augus'tine.

WISCONSIN.—Mad'ison ; Milwau'kee.

IOWA.—Iowa ; Bur'lington.

The United States are situated between 25° and 49° N. Lat., and  
 between 67° and 124° W. Long. Greatest length about 2800 miles ;  
 greatest breadth 1400 miles, and their superficial extent 1,300,000  
 square miles. The country is intersected by three immense ranges  
 of mountains, between which are extensive tracts of level land.

The climate is exceedingly varied and exciting. The soil, with  
 the exception of the more mountainous parts, is extremely fertile.

Besides the ordinary kinds of grain, flax, hemp, rice, maize, to-  
 bacco, cotton, indigo, sugar, and vines, are successfully cultivated.  
 The domestic animals are similar to those of Europe, whence they  
 were imported, and the chief wild animals are the buffalo, moose  
 and rein-deer, the elk, the bear, the wolf, the spotted tiger, and the  
 cougar or panther ; the birds of America are celebrated for their  
 beautiful plumage, and in the prairies are numerous serpents, of

which the rattlesnake is the most formidable. The more valuable and abundant of the mineral productions are gold, iron, lead, coal, and salt.

There is no national religion or Established Church, the great bulk of the people, however, profess Christianity, and the clergy of all sects are entirely dependent upon the voluntary contributions of their members. Elementary education is extremely deficient, though immense sums have been set aside for educational purposes; free schools, high schools, gymnasiums, and colleges are numerous, but no general system of instruction has yet been introduced. The inhabitants are acute, enterprising, brave, high-spirited, but at the same time excessively vain and inquisitive.

The general government is a federal republic, the executive power being vested in a president, who holds his office for the term of four years, and the legislative power in a congress, consisting of a senate and a house of representatives. Each state has also a similar form of government for the regulation of its internal affairs.

Population 17,062,566, of whom 2,487,113 are slaves.

---

## TEXAS

Is bounded on the N. by the United States; W. by California; S. by Mexico and the Gulf of Mexico; and on the E. by the United States.

RIVERS.—Ri'o Bra'vo or del Nor'tè, Colora'do.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—Hous'ton, the centre of a great trade; Nacogdoch'es; Gal'veston, on an island of the same name.

---

## CALIFORNIA

Is bounded on the N. by the United States; W. by the Pacific Ocean; S. by Mexico; and on the E. by Texas.

GULF.—California.

CAPE.—St Lucas.

RIVERS.—Rio Colorado, Gila.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—San Francis'co, with an excellent harbour; Mon'terey; Loret'to.

## MEXICO

Is bounded on the N. by Texas and California ; W. by the Gulf of California and the Pacific Ocean ; S. by the Pacific and Central America ; and on the E. by the Gulf of Mexico and Texas.

Mexico contains nineteen states, three territories, a federal district, and the independent state of Yu'catan.

GULFS.—Mexico ; Bay of Campeach'y.

CAPE.—Catoche'.

MOUNTAINS.—Popoca-tepetl, or the mountain of smoke, Oriza'ba, Coffier of Perote, Jorul'lo.

RIVERS.—Rio Bravo or del Norte, Rio Grande.

LAKES.—Chapa'la, Tezcu'co.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—Mexico 150, the capital, one of the most splendid cities in America ; Acapul'co ; Quere-ta'ro 40, with manufactures of cloth and morocco leather ; Valladolid' ; Guanaxua'to 34, near which are the richest silver mines in the world ; Zacate'cas 25, in the centre of rich silver mines ; Cinalo'a 10 ; Aris'pè 8 ; San'ta Fe', with numerous manufactures ; Duran'go 25, dreadfully infested by scorpions ; Chihua'hua 12, in the vicinity of silver, gold, and copper mines ; Monclo'va ; Mon'te Rey ; San Lu'is Poto'si 20 ; Ve'ra Cruz 15, the principal sea-port of Mexico ; Xa'lapa or Ja'lapa 13, which gives its name to the medicinal root Jalap ; Oaxa'ca 40,—in its neighbour-hood great numbers of cochineal insects are produced ; Pueb'la 50, with extensive glass and hardware manufac-tures ; Mer'ida 10 ; Balize', belonging to Britain, whence large quantities of logwood and mahogany are obtained.

Texas, California, and Mexico, are situated between  $15^{\circ} 50'$  and  $42^{\circ}$  N. Lat., and between  $86^{\circ} 30'$  and  $124^{\circ}$  W. Long. The greatest length exceeds 2000 miles, with a varying breadth of from 130 to

above 1000 miles, the superficial extent has been estimated at 1,700,000 square miles.

The face of the country is exceedingly diversified, the central portion being an extensive plateau at an elevation of from 6000 to 8000 feet, from which several volcanic peaks tower to the immense height of 17,000 or 18,000 feet above the level of the sea.

The climate in the more elevated parts is mild and genial, in the low plains it is excessively hot and unhealthy, and the soil is exceedingly fertile.

The vegetable productions include almost every species found in temperate and tropical climates, while the tops of the higher mountains are clothed with the vegetation of the north of Europe. Immense herds of cattle and sheep, both in a tame and wild state, are fed in the northern prairies—the stag, the jaguar, the cougar, and the tapir, are the more remarkable among the wild animals. This country has long been noted for its mineral wealth; the gold and silver mines, though now considerably neglected, formerly produced annually nearly five millions sterling. Copper, iron, lead, tin, sulphur, &c. are also found in abundance.

The established religion is the Roman Catholic, though others are tolerated. Owing to the unsettled state of the country since the revolution, education has been almost entirely neglected. The people have few motives for exertion, and are consequently indolent and unenterprising.

The government of Mexico is a federal republic, similar to that of the United States; but is still extremely unsettled. Texas and California were formerly States of the Mexican Confederation, but are now independent republics.

Population estimated at between 5,000,000 and 8,000,000.

---

## CENTRAL AMERICA

Is bounded on the N. by Mexico and the Bay of Honduras; W. and S. by the Pacific; and on the E. by Colombia and the Carribean Sea.

Central America consists of five states.

GULFS.—Honduras; Fonseca.

ISLAND.—Roatan, belonging to Britain.

CAPE.—Gra'cias à Di'os.

LAKES.—Nicarag'ua, Le'on, Atitan.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—Guatima'la 40; Comaya'gua 18; Truxil'lo; San Salv'ador 39, the seat of government, with



an extensive trade in indigo; Le'on 38; Nicarag'ua; Cos'ta-Ri'ca 20; Carta'go 8.

Central America is situated between  $8^{\circ} 40'$  and  $17^{\circ} 40'$  N. Lat., and between  $83^{\circ}$  and  $92^{\circ} 30'$  W. Long. Greatest length about 1000 miles; breadth from 90 to 250 miles; and its superficial extent 196,000 square miles. The country is exceedingly mountainous.

The climate in the interior is temperate and agreeable, but on the coasts extremely hot and unhealthy. The vegetable, animal, and mineral productions are similar to those of Mexico.

The established religion is Roman Catholic.

The government is a federal republic, similar to that of the United States.

Population about 2,000,000.

## WEST INDIAN ISLANDS.

**DIVISIONS.**—Lucay'os or Baha'ma Islands; Great Antil'les; Virgin Islands; Carib'bee Islands, divided into Lee'ward and Wind'ward Islands; Little Antil'les.

**BRITISH ISLANDS.**—BAHAMAS, principal of which are Bahama; Lucaya or Aba'co; New Providence,—chief town, Nassau' 6, the seat of government; An'dros; Eleuthera; San Sal'vador, the first discovery of Columbus, 12th October 1492; Inagua.

**GREAT ANTILLES.**—Jamai'ca,—chief towns, Kings'ton 35, a strongly fortified city, with an extensive commerce; Spanish Town 5, the seat of government; Port Roy'al; Grand Cayman,—chief town, George Town.

**VIRGIN ISLANDS.**—Bieque or Crab Island, Anega'da, Virgin Gor'da, Torto'la.

**LEEWARD ISLANDS.**—Domini'ca, so called by Columbus, from its being discovered on a Sunday,—chief town, Rosseau' or Charlotte Town; Anti'gua,—chief town, St John's 5; Barbu'da; Anguil'la; St Chris'topher's or St Kitt's,—chief

town, Basseterre' 6; Ne'vis,—chief town, Charles'ton; Montserrat',—chief town, Plymouth.

WINDWARD ISLANDS.—St Lu'cia,—chief town, Cas'tries 5, one of the best harbours in the West Indies; Barba'does, the oldest British possession in the West Indies,—chief town, Bridge'town 20; St Vin'cent,—chief town, Kings'ton 7; Grena'da,—chief town, St George; Toba'go,—chief town, Scar'borough; Trinidad', the first land discovered by Columbus in his third voyage in 1498,—chief towns, Port of Spain 12; St Joseph.

FRENCH ISLANDS.—North part of St Mar'tin's; Guadaloupe',—chief towns, Bassterre' 9, and Pointe à Pitre 15, with an extensive trade; Desirade' or Desea'da, the first discovery of Columbus' second voyage, 3d November 1493; Mariegalan'tè; Saintes; Martini'que,—chief towns, Fort Royal 7; St Pierre' 18, the emporium of the French trade in the West Indies.

SPANISH ISLANDS.—Cu'ba,—chief towns, Havan'nah 135, a strongly fortified city, with a capacious harbour and a most extensive commerce; St Ja'go 27; Puer'to Prin'cipe 30, with a good trade in tallow and hides; Matan'zas 20, the second commercial town in the island; Trinidad' 13; Por'to Ri'co,—chief town, St Ju'an 30.

DUTCH ISLANDS.—South part of St Martin's; Sa'ba; St Eusta'tius, with a town of the same name 6; Buen-Ayre; Curaço'a,—chief town, Williamstadt 8, with a considerable commerce; Oru'ba.

DANISH ISLANDS.—San'ta Cruz or St Croix',—chief town, Chris'tianstadt 5; St Thomas, with a town of the same name; St John.

SWEDISH ISLAND.—St Barthol'omew,—chief town, Gus'ta'via.

INDEPENDENT.—Hay'ti or St Domin'go,—chief towns, Port-au Prince 18, with a good trade ; St Domingo 12, the first town founded in America by Europeans. In the cathedral of this city were deposited the remains of the celebrated Columbus ; Cape Hay'tien, lately destroyed by an earthquake :—Tortu'ga, the celebrated resort of the buccaneers.

The West Indian Islands are situated between 10° and 28° N. Lat., and between 59° 30' and 85° W. Long. They are all mountainous, the summits in the larger islands attaining a great elevation.

Most of them lying within the tropics, the climate is exceedingly hot, and many of them very unhealthy. The soil, with the exception of the more mountainous parts, is exceedingly fertile and productive.

The principal vegetable production is the sugar-cane ; besides which, coffee, pimento, maize, tobacco, cotton, many medicinal plants, and also those used for dyeing, are reared in the greatest abundance. All the fruits of tropical climates are common. The cattle are of a diminutive size ; very few sheep, goats, asses, or mules, are reared ; but hogs are in general plentiful. Among the wild animals are wild swine, monkeys, &c. ; snakes are common ; and there are immense numbers of the parrot tribe, flamingoes, and humming-birds. Gold, silver, iron, lead, sulphur, and antimony, are among their mineral productions. The established religion is generally that of the country to which they belong ; and in none of the islands is education much attended to.

The government of Hayti or St Domingo, though nominally republican, is actually a military monarchy ; the president, in whom is vested the executive power, holds his office for life, and has the right of naming his successor, with the consent of the senate. The government of the other islands is vested in governors appointed by the sovereigns of those countries to which they belong.

Population 2,404,800.

---

## SOUTH AMERICA.

GENERAL DIVISIONS.—(See page 15.)

### COLOMBIA

Is bounded on the N. by the Caribbean Sea ; W. by Central America and the Pacific Ocean ; S. by Peru and Brazil ; and on the E. by Brazil and Guia'na.

Colombia comprehends the three independent republics of VENEZUE'LA, NEW GRAN'ADA, and ECUADOR' or EQUA'TOR.

GULFS AND BAYS.—Pa'ria, Maracay'bo, Darien, Panama, Buenaventura, Guayaquil.

ISLANDS.—Margari'ta ; Gallipa'gos.

ISTHMUS.—Darien.

CAVES.—Nassau', Gallinas, San Francis'co, St Hele'na.

MOUNTAINS.—The Andes, the principal summits of which are Chimbora'zo, Cayam'be, Antisa'na, Cotopax'i, Tungurag'ua, Pinchin'cha, and the Parime mountains.

RIVERS.—Essequi'bo, Orinoco, with its tributaries Guavia're, Meta, Apure and Carony ; Magdalena, with its tributary Cauca ; Amazon or Maranon.

LAKES.—Maracaybo, Valen'cia, Parima.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—Carac'cas 20, capital of Venezuela, the centre of a great trade ; Cuma'na 10, with an active and flourishing trade ; Maracaybo 20 ; Valencia 15 ; Var'inas 8, famous for its tobacco ; Bogo'ta 30, capital of New Granada ; Pana'ma 10 ; Por'to Bel'lo, with an excellent harbour, but very unhealthy ; Carthage'na 18, with a good harbour and considerable trade ; Popay'an 25, in the neighbourhood of which are gold mines ; Ri'o-Ha'cha, noted for the pearl fishing in its vicinity ; Cucu'ta, where the first general congress of Colombia was held ; Qui'to 70, capital of Ecuador ; Guayaquil' 22, with a commodious dock-yard, and an active trade ; Cuen'ca 20 ; Rioban'ba 20.

Colombia is situated between 12° 25' N. and 5° S. Lat., and between 60° and 83° W. Long. Greatest length 1320 miles ; its breadth 1100 ; and its superficial extent 1,160,000 square miles. A great portion of the country is occupied by the mountainous region

of the Andes, while immense savannahs stretch from their base to the ocean.

The climate in the elevated districts is temperate and healthy, but in the lower parts uncomfortably hot. The soil is fertile, and the usual products of tropical countries are raised in abundance.

The principal wild animals are the sloth, jaguar, tapir, puma, alligator, and almost every species of monkeys and serpents. Gold, silver, copper, and iron exist in great abundance.

The religion is Roman Catholic, and education is little attended to. The form of government is republican.

Population 3,187,000.

---

## GUIANA

Is bounded on the N. by the Atlantic; W. by Colombia; S. by Brazil; and on the E. by the Atlantic.

**DIVISIONS.**—British Guiana, comprehending the three counties of Essequibo, Demera'ra, and Berbice'; Dutch Guiana; and French Guiana.

**RIVERS.**—Essequibo, Surinam', Marony.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS.**—In **BRITISH GUIANA.**—George'town 20, the capital; New Amsterdam 5.

**DUTCH GUIANA.**—Parama'ribo 20, with an active commerce.

**FRENCH GUIANA.**—Cayenne' 5, on an island of the same name.

Guiana is situated between 1° and 9° 40' N. Lat., and between 51° 40' and 61° W. Long. The whole face of the country is an immense plain, varied with gentle undulations.

The climate is hot, humid, and unhealthy; the soil extremely fertile, yielding in abundance, sugar, coffee, cotton, and other tropical productions.

Population 184,230

---

## BRAZIL

Is bounded on the N. by the Atlantic, Guiana, and Colombia; W. by Colombia, Peru, Bolivia, Paraguay,

and La Plata ; S. by Uruguay and the Atlantic ; and on the E. by the Atlantic.

Brazil is divided into eighteen provinces.

ISLANDS.—Juan'es or Mar'jo, Fernan'do Noron'ha, Trinidada, San Catherine, in which is Dester'ro, a free port for British commerce.

CAPIES.—North, St Roque, Fri'o.

MOUNTAINS.—Acaray, Parexis, Martha, Cordille'ra Grand, Tabatinga, Fri'o.

RIVERS.—Amazon, Orellana or Maranon, the largest river in the world, with its tributaries Ri'o Ne'gro, Yapura, Madeira, Tapajos, Xingu ; Tocantin or Pa'ra ; Paranahyba ; San Francisco ; Para'na ; Paraguay, Uruguay.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—Ri'o Janei'ro 200, the capital, and the largest city of South America, with an extensive and flourishing commerce ; Victo'ria 12 ; Por'to Seguro ; St Salv'ador or Bahi'a 140, with the most magnificent harbour in the world ; Cachoei'ra 16, where the produce of the gold mines is disposed of ; Sergip'pe del Rey ; Alago'as 14 ; Pernambuco, with its dependencies Olin'da, San Anto'nio, and Bo'a Vis'ta 60, carries on an extensive trade ; Parahy'ba 6 ; Natal' ; Cia'ra ; Maranhao (Mar'anham) 28, with an extensive trade in cotton and rice ; Pa'ra or Be'lem 20, with a great export trade ; San'tarem ; Ri'o Ne'gro ; Vil'la Bel'la 25 ; Cuya'ba 10 ; Villa Bo'a ; Villa Ri'ca 9, with extensive manufactures, and famous for its gold mines ; St Pau'lo 18 ; San'tos 8, with a good trade.

Brazil is situated between 5° N. and 34° S. Lat., and between 35° and 72° 20' W. Long. Its length, from north to south, is about 2700 ; its breadth, from east to west, 2600 ; and its superficial extent 2,500,000 square miles. The greater portion of the country consists

of vast mountain ranges, between which are extensive valleys of the most fertile soil.

The climate is in general excessively warm and healthy, but in the higher elevations it is temperate, and even cold.

The staple vegetable productions are sugar, coffee, and cotton, with almost every other, usual in tropical climates. Horses, cattle, and sheep are reared in immense numbers. Brazil is celebrated for its diamonds; gold, silver, copper, iron, platina, and a variety of precious stones, are found in abundance.

The established religion is the Roman Catholic, but all others are tolerated; education is at the lowest ebb, and the morals of the people are exceedingly loose.

The government is a hereditary constitutional monarchy.  
Population 6,500,000.

## PERU

Is bounded on the N. by Brazil and Colombia; W. by the Pacific; S. by the Pacific and Bolivia; and on the E. by Bolivia and Brazil.

PERU is divided into seven departments.

MOUNTAINS.—Chipicani, Chuquibamba.

RIVERS.—Ucayal'i, with its tributary Apu'rimac; Marañon.

LAKE.—Titicaca.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—Li'ma 70, the capital, with a good commerce, is frequently disturbed by earthquakes; Calla'o, the Port of Lima, with an excellent harbour; Truxil'lo 14; Caxamar'ca 7, where the last of the Incas was put to death by Pizarro in 1533; Tar'ma; Huancavel'ica, famous for quicksilver mines in its neighbourhood; Guan'ga 25, the centre of numerous silver and gold mines; Cuz'co 46, once the splendid capital of the Incas of Peru, has a considerable trade and numerous manufactures; Arequi'pa 30, has been six times destroyed by eruptions of Oma'ti, an immense volcano in its neighbourhood; Ari'ca; Pu'no 18.

Peru is situated between 3° 20' and 22° S. Lat., and between 68°

and  $81^{\circ} 20'$  W. Long. Its greatest length is about 1500 miles ; its breadth 900 miles ; and its superficial extent 500,000 square miles. This country is exceedingly mountainous, being traversed by the Andes throughout its whole extent.

The climate is healthy, but varies from extreme heat in the low plains, to extreme cold on the summits of the Andes. The soil is equally varied,—that of the eastern valleys is extremely fertile, while the other parts are sterile and sandy. Peru is not so noted for its vegetable productions, as for its mines of gold, silver, copper, lead, and mercury.

The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic. Education, with the exception of missions for converting the natives to Christianity, is but little attended to.

The government is a federal republic, but still very unsettled. Population about 1,800,000.

---

## BOLIVIA OR UPPER PERU

Is bounded on the N. by Brazil and Peru ; W. by Peru and the Pacific ; S. by Chili and La Plata ; and on the E. by Paraguay and Brazil.

**BOLIVIA** is divided into seven departments.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Sora'ta, 25,380 feet high, the most elevated summit of the Andes, Illima'ni next in elevation to Sorata.

**RIVERS.**—Guapo're, Mamo're, Pilcoma'yo, Paraguay, Be'ni.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS.**—Chuquisa'ca 12, the capital ; Cochabam'ba or Orapi'za 30, so called from the gold found in its neighbourhood ; La Paz 20, a great emporium of trade ; Poto'si 9, situated about 13,314 feet above the level of the sea, in the centre of the richest silver mines in the world ; Tari'ja ; Cobi'ja ; San'ta Cruz de le Sier'a 9.

Bolivia or Upper Peru is situated between  $10^{\circ}$  and  $25^{\circ} 30'$  S. Lat., and between  $57^{\circ}$  and  $71^{\circ}$  W. Long. Its greatest length is about 1100 miles ; its breadth 750 miles ; and its superficial extent 320,000 square miles. It is traversed by lofty mountains on the west, while on the east it expands into an immense plain.

Owing to the inequality of the surface, the climate is exceedingly



diversified. The soil of the plains is very fertile; the vegetable, animal, and mineral productions are similar to those of Peru.

The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic. Three-fourths of the people are aborigines, and in a very low state of civilization.

The government is republican, but still very unsettled.

Population about 900,000.

---

## PARAGUAY

Is bounded on the N. by Brazil; W. by Bolivia and La Plata; S. by La Plata; and on the E. by Brazil.

RIVERS.—Paraguay and Para'na.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—Assump'tion 10, the capital, the centre of considerable trade; Vil'la Ri'ca; Concep'tion; Coim'bra No'va.

Paraguay is situated between 19° and 27° 30' S. Lat., and between 54° 20' and 58° W. Long. Its greatest length is about 450 miles; its breadth 180 miles; and its superficial extent 80,000 square miles. The greater portion of this country is a vast plain, the soil of which is exceedingly fertile; the climate is agreeable and healthy.

The most noted vegetable production is the *Yerba-mate*, a species of tea, which is produced in great abundance.

Population about 250,000.

---

## URUGUAY OR BANDA ORIENTAL

Is bounded on the N. by Brazil; W. by La Plata; S. by La Plata and the Atlantic; and on the E. by the Atlantic and Brazil.

RIVERS.—Uruguay, Ne'gro.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—Mon'tè Vid'eo 10, the capital, with an extensive trade in hides, and strongly fortified; Maldona'do; Colo'nia.

Uruguay or Banda Oriental, is situated between 30° 20' and 34° 40' S. Lat., and between 53° 30' and 58° W. Long. Its superficial extent is about 75,000 square miles. The government is republican.

Population about 200,000.

## LA PLATA OR THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC

Is bounded on the N. by Uruguay, Paraguay, and Bolivia; W. by Chili; S. by Patagonia; and on the E. by the Atlantic, Uruguay, Brazil, and Paraguay.

CAPEs.—San Antonio, Corrientes.

RIVERS.—Rio de la Plata, with its tributaries Uruguay, Parana, and Paraguay; Colora'do; Ne'gro.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—Bue'nos Ay'res 100, a great emporium of trade; Cordo'va 15, with a university, and considerable manufactures of cotton and wool; Mendo'za 10; Tu'cuman 8; San'ta Fe 6, with an active trade; Sal'ta 9; Corrientes.

La Plata is situated between 22° and 41° S. Lat., and between 52° and 71° W. Long. Its superficial extent is 726,000 square miles. The surface of the country consists of immense plains, called *Pampas*, traversed on the western border by the chain of the Andes. In the plains the climate is oppressively hot; but in the higher mountains any temperature may be obtained. The greater part of the soil is extremely fertile, producing, in the northern and central districts, all the productions of northern countries, and in the south, excellent wheat and other grains. Immense flocks of oxen, horses, and sheep, both in a domestic and wild state, roam over its boundless and luxuriant plains. Among its mineral productions are gold, silver, copper, tin, lead, &c.

The religion is the Roman Catholic, and the government a federal republic.

Population about 700,000.

---

## CHILI

Is bounded on the N. by Bolivia; W. by the Pacific; S. by the Pacific and Patagonia; and on the E. by Patagonia and La Plata.

ISLANDS.—Chi'loè, in which is St Car'los; Ju'an Fernan'dez, celebrated as the lonely four years' residence of

Alexander Selkirk, on which event the popular history of Robinson Crusoe is founded ; Mas-a-fue'ra.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Aconca'gua, Descabeca'da.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS.**—Santia'go 65, the capital, with an extensive trade ; Concep'tion 10, overthrown by an earthquake in 1835 ; Valdi'via 5, with a magnificent harbour ; Valparaí'so 20, the chief sea-port of Chili, with a very extensive commerce ; Coquim'bo 12,—its vicinity abounds in the precious metals.

Chili is situated between 25° 20' and 43° 20' S. Lat., and between 68° 30' and 74° W. Long. ; its length being about 1150 miles by 120 in breadth ; and its superficial extent 130,000 square miles. The whole of Chili is a vast sloping plain, rising gradually from the sea to the summits of the Andes.

The climate is steady and healthy, and the soil generally good.

The usual grains of Europe, fruits, and drugs, are abundantly produced. Great attention is devoted to the breeding of cattle, horses, mules, and asses ; but the sheep are inferior. The chief mineral productions are gold, silver, copper, lead, tin, zinc, &c.

The religion is the Roman Catholic, and education is at a very low ebb. The government is republican.

Population about 1,600,000.

---

## PATAGONIA

Is bounded on the N. by La Plata and Chili ; W. by Chili and the Pacific Ocean ; S. by the Straits of Magellan ; and on the E. by the Atlantic.

**GULFS.**—St Anto'nio, St George, Pe'nas, Cho'nos.

**STRAITS.**—Magellan, Le Maire.

**CAPES.**—Blanco, Virgins, Froward—the most southerly point of continental America.

**RIVERS.**—Rio Negro, Santa Cruz.

**LAKE.**—Colugua'pe.

The natives are a tall and robust race ; they have no towns, but lead a wandering and unsettled life. The population is estimated at 500,000.

## SACRED GEOGRAPHY.

---

### PALESTINE OR THE HOLY LAND.

Was bounded on the N. by Syr'ia ; on the W. by the Mediterranean Sea, called in the Bible the Great Sea ; on the S. by Arabia ; and on the E. by Arabia and Syria.

It is also called in Scripture the Land of Ca'naan ; the Land of Promise ; the Land of Ju'dah ; the Land of Is'rael ; and the Land of the He'brews.

Palestine was originally inhabited by the Am'orites on both sides of the Jor'dan ; the Sido'nians in the north-west ; the Hi'vites in the north-east ; the Gir'gashites or Gergesenes' east of the Sea of Galilee ; the Per'izzites on the western side of the Jordan ; the Hit'tites on the west of the Dead Sea ; the Jeb'usites west from the northern part of the Dead Sea, and the Philis'tines along the south-west coast.

TRIBES.—Ash'er, in the north-west ; Naph'tali, east of Asher ; Zeb'ulon, south of Asher ; Is'sachar, Half Tribe of Manas'seh, E'phraim, and Ben'jamin, west of the Jordan ; Ju'dah, west of the Dead Sea ; Dan and Sim'eon, in the south-west, on the coast ; Half Tribe of Manas'seh, Gad, and Reu'ben, east of the Jordan.

ROMAN PROVINCES.—Gal'ilee, in the north ; Sama'ria, in the middle ; Jude'a, in the south ; and Pere'a, east of the Jordan.

GALILEE (divided into Upper Galilee or Galilee of the Gentiles, and Lower Galilee), comprehending the tribes of

ASHER.—Principal towns,—Tyre and Si'don, famous for their commerce, but no less notorious for their wicked-

ness ; Sarep'ta or Zar'ephath, where Eli'jah raised the widow's son to life ; Ac'cho or Ptolema'is, all on the coast.

**NAPHTALI.**—Ka'desh-Naph'tali ; Kar'tan or Kirjath-a'im ; Bethsa'ida, and Caper'naum, in the neighbourhood of which our Saviour often preached and performed many miracles ; Chin'nereth ; Ha'zor ; Har'osheth of the Gentiles ; Ham'moth-Dor ; La'ish or Cesare'a-Philip'pi, near the source of the Jordan.

**ZEBULON.**—Jok'neam, near Mount Car'mel ; Ta'bor ; Tibe'rias, on the Sea of Galilee, so called in honour of Tiberius Cæsar, where Matthew was found sitting at the receipt of custom ; Naz'areth, noted as the place where our Saviour spent the earlier part of his life ; Ca'na, of Galilee, where our Saviour performed his first miracle,—turning water into wine.

**ISSACHAR.**—Jez'reel, where Na'both was stoned to death by order of Jez'ebel ; Shu'nem, where Elisha raised a young man from the dead ; Dab'erath ; Na'in, where Christ restored the widow's son to life ; A'nem or Engan'nim ; Beth'shemesh.

**SAMARIA**, comprehending the tribe of

**EPHRAIM.**—**SAMA'RIA**, the capital of the ten tribes of Israel ; She'chem or Sy'char, near which was Jacob's well, where Christ conversed with the woman of Samaria ; Lyd'da, where Peter healed E'neas, who was sick of the palsy ; Sha'ron, Lasha'ron or Sa'ron, situated in a district celebrated for its roses ; Shi'loh, where Josh'ua divided Canaan among the tribes, and fixed the Tabernacle, which remained here upwards of three hundred years.

**HALF TRIBE OF MANASSEH.**—Cesare'a, the residence of the Roman governors, where Her'od Agrip'pa was eaten

up of worms, and where Paul was tried before Fe'lix and Fes'tus; and Dor, both on the coast; Megid'do; Scythopolis or Beth'shan; En'dor, where Samuel appeared to Saul at the witch's incantation; Do'than, where Joseph was sold by his brethren to the Ish'maelites.

JUDEA, comprehending the tribes of

BENJAMIN.—JERU'SALEM, the city of David, formerly called Je'bus or Sa'lem, capital of the kingdom of Judah. This city was about five miles in circumference, and had eleven gates; Beth'any, where our Saviour raised Laz'arus from the dead; and Beth'phage, on the east of Jerusalem; Jer'icho, the first city taken by Joshua; Gib'eon, where Joshua defeated five kings, on which occasion the sun and moon stood still; Ra'mah, where Samuel dwelt and was buried; Luz or Beth'el, remarkable for Jacob's surprising vision; Em'maus, on the road to which our Saviour first appeared to his disciples after his resurrection.

JUDAH.—Bethlehem, the birth-place of our Saviour, and of David, near which the angels appeared to the shepherds; He'bron, where Abraham was buried; Ka'desh-Bar'nea, whence Moses sent the spies; Makke'dah, near which Joshua defeated and hanged the five kings who had made war upon Gibeon; Adul'am, near which David concealed himself in a cave from Saul; Beth'shemesh, where the ark was restored; Kir'jath-Je'arim, where the ark remained for a long time.

DAN.—Jop'pa or Jaf'fa, in the north-west, on the coast, where the prophet Jo'nah embarked for Tar'shish, and where Peter restored Dor'cas to life; Gath, the city of Goli'ath the giant; Ek'ron; Ash'dod or Azo'tus, near the coast, where stood the famous temple of Da'gon; Tim'

nath, where Samson slew the lion ; Ai'jalón ; Arimathe'a, where Joseph the honourable counsellor dwelt.

SIMEON.—Beer'sheba, where Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob dwelt. In the neighbouring desert, Ha'gar, fleeing with Ish'mael, was visited by an angel ; Hor'mah ; Ge'rar ; Ga'za, the gates of which Samson carried almost to Hebron ; As'kelon, on the coast, a noted city of the Philistines.

PEREA, comprehending the

HALF TRIBE OF MANASSEH.—Ge'shur ; Go'lan ; Chorazin ; Mag'dala and Dalmanutha, on the Sea of Galilee ; Ash'taroth-Kar'naim, the residence of Og, king of Ba'shan ; Ed'rei ; Gad'ara, near which two men possessed with devils were healed by Christ.

GAD.—Ra'moth-Gil'ead, where A'hab, king of Israel, was slain by an arrow ; Kar'kor, where Gideon defeated the Mid'ianites, and slew their two kings ; Suc'oth ; Mahana'im, so called from Jacob's vision of two hosts of angels ; Ja'bish-Gil'ead ; Penu'el or Peni'el, near the Jab'bok.

REUBEN.—Hesh'bon ; Ja'haz, where Moses defeated Si'hon, king of the Amorites ; Be'zer or Boz'rah ; Med'eba ; Bethab'ara, where John baptized, and near which the Israelites crossed the Jordan.

MOUNTAINS.—Leb'anon, on the north of Palestine, divided into two ranges, Lib'anus on the west, and Anti-Lib'anus on the east ; Car'mel, in the north-west of the Half Tribe of Manasseh, west of the Jordan, where Elijah offered his famed sacrifice, when the four hundred and fifty prophets of Ba'al were slain ; there is another Carmel in Judah where Na'bal and Ab'igail lived, and in a cave of this mountain, near En'gedi, David surprised Saul :

Mount Ta'bor, supposed to be the place of Christ's transfiguration, in the south of Zebulon ; Gil'boa, noted for the total defeat of the Hebrews, and the death of Saul and his three sons, and Her'mon, in Manasseh, west of the Jordan ; Ga'ash, where Joshua was buried ; E'bal and Ger'izim, where Joshua promulgated the law ; on Gerizim the Samar'itans built a temple at which they worshipped in preference to that at Jerusalem ; E'phraim, where Micah and the idolatrous priest lived, in the tribe of Ephraim.

Zi'on, A'era, Mori'ah, and Bez'etha, on which Jerusalem was built ; Mount Cal'vary, on the west of the city, where our Saviour was crucified, and Ol'ivet or the Mount of Olives, on the east of it. On Moriah, God commanded Abraham to offer up his son Isaac, and afterwards Solomon's temple was built upon it. The mountains of Ab'arim, in the tribe of Reuben, the most noted of which are the Heights of Ne'bo, Pe'or, Pis'gah, and Ba'al. From Pisgah, Moses viewed the Promised Land, and here he died and was buried ; Gil'ead, famed for its balm, on the east and south of the Half Tribe of Manasseh, and the north of Gad ; Her'mon, Sir'ion or Si'on, on the north-east of Manasseh : Scripture alludes to the frequent dews which fall upon this mountain ; Ba'shan, in the Half Tribe of Manasseh, east of the Jordan, noted for its rich pastures, fine cattle, and stately oaks.

RIVERS.—The Waters of Leb'anon flow south-west through the tribe of Asher ; the Ki'shon, in which a great part of Sis'era's army was drowned, flows north-west through Issachar and Zebulon ; the Ka'nah flows west, forming part of the boundary between Ephraim and the Half Tribe of Manasseh ; the Ga'ash, between Dan and Ephraim ; the So'rek with its tributary the Esh'col, so



called from the large cluster of grapes which Ca'leb and Joshua carried thence when they spied the land, rises in the mountains of Judah, near Jerusalem, and flows south-west through Judah and Simeon; the Be'sor, where two hundred of David's men, being overtaken by sickness, remained, while with four hundred he pursued the Am'alekites who had burned Zik'lag, flows west through Simeon; the River of Egypt or Sihor forms the south-western boundary of Palestine;—all these flow into the Mediterranean Sea.

The Jor'dan rises in Anti-Libanus, flows south through the Waters of Me'rom and the Sea of Galilee, and falls into the Dead Sea; the Ar'non, forming the eastern and southern boundary of Reuben, falls into the Dead Sea; the Jab'bok, near which Jacob wrestled with the angel, flows north-west through Gad and joins the Jordan; the Gad'ara flows through the Half Tribe of Manasseh, and falls into the Jordan south of the Sea of Galilee; the Kid'ron or Ce'dron, which Christ crossed in his way to the garden of Gethsem'ane, rises north of Jerusalem, and flows south-east into the Dead Sea; the Che'rith, in Ephraim, on the banks of which Elijah was fed by ravens, falls into the Jordan.

LAKES.—The Waters of Me'rom or Upper Lake, near which Joshua overcame the confederated Canaanitish kings; the Sea of Gal'ilee, or Lake of Gennes'areth, or Sea of Tibe'rias, or Sea of Chin'nereth,—celebrated for Christ's walking on its waters—stilling the tempest—causing the miraculous draught of fishes, &c.,—between Manasseh on the east, and Naphtali, Zebulon, and Issachar, on the west; the Sea of Ja'zer, in the east of Gad; the Dead Sea, or Lake of Sod'om, or Sea of the Plain, or

Salt Sea, once a beautiful and fertile district, where Sodom, Gomor'rah, Ad'mah, and Zebo'im, were situated.

PLAINS, VALLEYS, WOODS, &c.—The Plain of Megid'do or Jez'reel, where Josi'ah, king of Judah, was slain, in Issachar and Zebulon; the Plain of Sha'on, in the west of Ephraim and Manasseh; another in the east of Zebulon, and a third in Gad; the Plain of Mo'reh, between Mounts Ebal and Gerizim, in the north of Ephraim; the Valley of A'chor, where A'chan was stoned to death for having concealed part of the accursed spoil at the taking of Jericho, contrary to the express command of Joshua; the Wilderness of Jude'a, where John the Baptist began his public ministry, and where our Saviour fasted forty days, and was tempted of the devil, along the west bank of the Jordan and the Dead Sea; the valley of Hin'nom, where the Jews sacrificed their children to the idol Mo'loch; the Valley of Sha'veh or King's Dale, the Valley of Jehosh'aphat, and the Valley of Reph'aim, in the neighbourhood of Jerusalem.

In the north-west of Judah are the Valley of Zeph'athah, the Valley of E'lah, where David slew Goliath of Gath; the Forest of Hareth, where David hid himself from Saul; the Plain of Mam're, where Abraham entertained three angels, south of Hebron. On the west of the Dead Sea are the Valley of Salt, where David smote the Syrians; the Wilderness of Ma'on; the Wilderness of Jer'uel; the Wilderness of Ziph; and the Wilderness of Teko'ah,—of which city, A'mos the prophet was a herdsman; the Wood of E'phraim, in Gad, where Ab'salom's army was defeated, and himself slain by Jo'ab.

## EGYPT OR MIZ'RAIM

Was bounded on the N. by the Mediterranean; W. by the Deserts of Lib'ya; S. by Ethio'pia; E. by the Red Sea and Arabia; and was watered throughout its whole extent by the Nile.

## DIVISIONS AND CHIEF TOWNS.

UPPER EGYPT.—No or Thebes, on the Nile; Sye'ne, in the south, on the Nile, near the borders of Ethiopia.

MIDDLE EGYPT.—Noph or Memphis, on the Nile, near which are the famous pyramids; Bab'yton, on the Nile, where some suppose St Peter wrote his first Epistle.

LOWER EGYPT.—Zo'an or Ta'nis; Sin or Pelu'sium, on the coast; Alexan'dria, on the coast, founded by Alexander the Great; Tah'panhes; A'ven or Beth'shemesh, called also On or Heliop'olis; Mig'dol; Rame'ses (now Cairo), on the Nile, whence the Israelites took their departure; Pi'thom and Raam'ses, were the two cities for the building of which the Hebrews made brick; Suc'coth, where the Israelites on their journey first set up their tents; Phib'eseth.

## ARABIA

Was bounded on the N. by Palestine, Syria, and Chalde'a; W. by Egypt and the Red Sea; S. by the Erythraean Sea; and E. by the Persian Gulf.

DIVISIONS.—Arabia Petraea, in the north-west; Arabia Fe'lix in the west and south; Arabia Deserta, in the east and in the interior.

TRIBES.—Am'monites, Mo'abites, E'domites, Am'alekites, Mid'ianites, Ish'maelites, &c.

TOWNS.—Rab'bath or Philadel'phia; Be'la or Zo'ar, on

the south of the Dead Sea ; E'zion-ga'ber, on the eastern gulf of the Red Sea, from which the ships of Solomon traded to O'phir ; E'lath, on the same gulf.

MOUNTAINS.—Se'ir ; Hor, where A'aron died ; Ho'reb, where Mo'ses saw the burning bush ; Si'nai, where the Lord delivered The Ten Commandments to Moses.

PLACES MENTIONED IN THE ROUTE OF THE ISRAELITES.—Ma'rah, the waters of which the Israelites could not drink on account of their bitterness, but which were made sweet by Moses casting into them a tree that had been shown him by the Lord ; E'lim, where were twelve wells and seventy palm trees ; Wilderness of Sin, between Elim and Sinai ; Reph'idim, where the Israelites tempted the Lord, and murmured against Moses for want of water ; Mer'ibah, where Moses by striking the rock brought water out of it ; Wilderness of Sinai ; Tab'erah, where the fire of the Lord, which burned among them, was quenched by the prayer of Moses ; Kib'roth-Hatta'avah, where those who lusted for flesh were buried ; Haze'roth, where Mir'iam, the sister of Moses, was smitten with a leprosy for railing against him, and was cured by his prayers ; Wilderness of Pa'ran ; Zalmo'nah ; O'both.

#### SYRIA OR A'RAM

Was bounded on the N. by A'sia Mi'nor ; W. by Asia Minor and the Mediterranean ; S. by Palestine and Arabia ; and E. by Arabia and the Euphra'tes.

DIVISIONS.—Syria of Damas'cus ; of Ma'achah ; of Ha'math ; of Zo'bah ; of Tob ; of Re'hob.

RIVERS.—Ab'ana and Phar'par.

TOWNS.—An'tioch, where the disciples were first called Christians ; Damas'cus, whither St Paul was going when

he was converted ; Rib'lah, where Nebuchadnezzar put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and slew his sons ; Tad'mor or Palmy'ra, built by Solomon ; Seleucia, whence Paul and Bar'nabas embarked for Cyprus ; Tiph'sah or Thap'sacus, on the Euphrates, was the north-east boundary of Solomon's kingdom.

### MESOPOTAMIA OR PA'DAN-A'RAM

Was situated between the rivers Hid'dekel or Tigris, on the east, and the Euphrates on the west.

TOWNS.—Tel'abib, on the Chebar. On the banks of this river Eze'kiel saw several of his visions ; Car'chemish or Circe'sium, on the Euphrates, near which it is joined by the Chebar ; Ha'ran or Char'ran, near the source of the Chebar, where Te'rah the father of Abraham died ; Ur of the Chaldees', near Haran, the birth-place of Abraham ; Reho'both, on the Tigris.

### BABYLO'NIA OR CHALDE'A SOUTH OF MESOPOTAMIA.

TOWNS.—Bab'ylon, the most ancient city in the world, founded by Nim'rod, on the Euphrates, in the plain of Shi'nar ; E'rech, on the Euphrates, below Babylon ; Cal'neh, on the Tigris, afterwards the celebrated Ctes'iphon ; Ac'cad, west of the Tigris.

### ASSYRIA

Was situated between the Tigris on the W., and Me'dia and Per'sia on the E.

TOWNS.—Nin'veh, on the Tigris, founded by Ash'ur, to the inhabitants of which the prophet Jonah was sent

to preach; Re'sen, on the Tigris, south from Nineveh; Ca'lah, still farther south on the Tigris.

### PERSIA OR E'LAM, AND ME'DIA

Were situated on the E. of Assyria.

TOWNS.—Shu'shar or Su'sa, the capital of Persia, on the U'lai, where Dan'iel had his vision of the Ram and He-Goat, and where the events related in the Book of Es'ther took place; Ach'metha or Ecbat'ana, the capital of Media, where was found the decree of Cy'rus for building the house of God at Jerusalem.

### ASIA MINOR

Was bounded on the N. by the Eux'ine Sea; W. by the Propon'tis and Æge'an Sea; S. by the Mediterranean; and E. by the Euphrates and Syria.

DIVISIONS.—Mys'ia, Lyd'ia, and Ca'ria, in the west; Lyc'ia, Pamphyl'ia, Pisid'ia, and Cilic'ia, in the south; Cappado'cia, in the east; Pon'tus, Paphlago'nia, and Bithyn'ia, in the north; and Phryg'ia, Gala'tia, and Lycao'nia, in the centre.

MYSIA.—Tro'as, on the coast, where St Paul often preached, and planted a church, and where he had a vision in the night of a man of Macedo'nia, who said, "Come over and help us;" As'sos, on the coast, south of Troas, where Paul embarked for Jerusalem; Adramyt'tium, on the coast, east of Assos, in a ship belonging to which Paul sailed for Italy; Per'gamos, in the south.

LYDIA.—Eph'esus, near the coast, to the Christians of which Paul wrote an Epistle: here also was the famous temple of Dia'na; Smyr'na, on the coast, north from

Ephesus ; Sar'dis and Philadel'phia, east from Smyrna ; Thyati'ra in the north.

CARIA.—Mile'tus, in the north west, on the coast, where Paul sent for the elders of the church of Ephesus, to whom he gave solemn charges ; Cni'dus, on the south-west coast, which Paul passed on his way to Rome.

LYCIA.—Pat'ara, in the south, on the coast, at which Paul touched on his way from Macedonia to Jerusalem ; My'ra, in the south, on the coast, where Paul embarked in a ship of Alexandria for Italy.

PAMPHYLIA.—Per'ga, where Paul and Bar'nabas preached ; Attali'a from which Paul sailed for Antioch.

PISIDIA.—An'tioch, where Paul and Barnabas preached till a persecution stirred up by the Jews obliged them to leave the place.

PHRYGIA.—Laodice'a, in the south-west ; Colos'se, near Laodicea, to the inhabitants of which Paul addressed an Epistle from Rome ; Hierap'olis, north of Laodicea.

LYCAONIA.—Ico'nium, Der'be, and Lys'tra, where Paul and Barnabas preached the Gospel. At Lystra, Timothy was born, and Paul and Barnabas healed a man who had been lame from his birth ; here they were taken for Mer'cury and Ju'piter, and Paul was nearly stoned to death. Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamos, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, and Laodicea ; in these towns were the seven churches mentioned in the Book of Revelation.

### MACEDO'NIA

Was situated on the north of Greece.

TOWNS.—Neap'olis, on the south-east coast, where Paul arrived from the island of Samothra'cia ; Philip'pi, north-west of Neapolis, the first place in Europe where

Paul preached the Gospel. Here he and Si'las were miraculously set free from prison, on which occasion the jailor was converted with his whole house. To the inhabitants of this city Paul addressed an Epistle ; Amphip'olis and Apollo'nia, through which Paul and Silas passed after their deliverance from the prison at Philippi ; Thessaloni'ca, on the coast, to the inhabitants of which Paul wrote two Epistles. He was obliged to leave this city by night, on account of a tumult excited by the Jews ; Bere'a, west of Thessalonica, where Paul preached with great success ; Nicop'olis, in the south-west, where Paul wintered and wrote his Epistle to Titus.

#### GREECE.

TOWNS.—Ath'ens, in At'tica, the most celebrated city of antiquity for learning and the liberal arts. Here Paul preached and disputed with the philosophers ; on which occasion, among others, Dionys'ius the Areop'agite, and a woman named Dam'aris, were converted ; Cor'inth, in Acha'ia, where Paul planted a church, and to the inhabitants of which he wrote two Epistles.

#### ITALY.

TOWNS.—Rhe'gium, on the south-west coast, at which Paul touched on his voyage to Rome ; Pute'oli, on the coast, where he spent seven days ; Ap'pii Fo'rum, and The Three Taverns, where the Christians of Rome met Paul ; ROME, to the inhabitants of which Paul wrote an Epistle ; here he lived two years and preached the Gospel, and here he was afterwards beheaded.

#### ISLANDS IN THE MEDITERRANEAN SEA.

CY'PRUS.—Sal'amis, on the east coast, where Paul and



Barnabas preached ; Pa'phos, on the west coast, where Paul converted Ser'gius Pau'lus, the governor, and struck El'ymas the sorcerer with blindness ; CRETE (Candia) ; Pheni'ce, on the south-west coast ; and Lase'a, on the south coast, near the Fair Havens. Titus was the first bishop of Crete ; CLAU'DA, south from Crete ; MEL'ITA (Malta), south from Sicily, where Paul and his companions were shipwrecked on their voyage to Rome. The natives imagined Paul was a god, because he shook a viper off his hand without receiving any hurt from it. Here he healed the father of Pub'lius, who lay sick of a fever ; SI'CILY ; Syr'acuse, on the south-east coast, at which Paul tarried three days on his way to Rome.

#### ISLANDS IN THE ÆGEEAN SEA.

Co'os and RHODES, which Paul sailed past on his voyage to Jerusalem ; PAT'MOS, whither St John was banished by Domit'ian, and where he wrote the Book of Revelation ; SA'MOS, north of Patmos ; CHI'os, north-west of Samos ; LES'BOS, north of Chios ; MITYLE'NE, at which Paul touched as he sailed from Corinth to Jerusalem ; SAMOTHRA'CIA, in the north of the Ægean Sea.

## OUTLINES OF ASTRONOMY.

---

### GENERAL VIEW OF THE SOLAR SYSTEM.

The Solar System consists of the Sun, and the Planets, and Comets which revolve round him. The planets are distinguished into primary and secondary. The primary planets revolve round the sun as their centre of motion ; the secondary planets, which are also called satellites or moons, revolve round their primaries, and are carried with them round the sun.

The number of the primary planets is eleven, viz. :—MERCURY, VENUS, the EARTH, MARS, VESTA, JUNO, CERES, PALLAS, JUPITER, SATURN, and URANUS, HERSCHEL, or the GEORGIUM SIDUS. The number of the secondary planets is eighteen, of which one, the MOON, belongs to the Earth, four belong to Jupiter, seven to Saturn, and six to Uranus.

All the planets, beside their diurnal rotation round their own axis from west to east,\* have also a periodical revolution, from west to east, round the sun, in orbits more or less elliptical—the Sun occupying one of the foci of the ellipse ; and the secondary planets describe orbits of the same kind having their respective primaries in one of the foci—the motions of all being from west to east with the

---

\* It has been ascertained from the observations of spots on the surface of the sun, and several of the planets, that they revolve on their axis, and from certain regular changes in the brightness of Jupiter's satellites, and also in those of Saturn, corresponding to those of our moon, it is inferred that they revolve on their axis, in the same time in which they revolve round their primaries, and like the moon always present the same side towards them,

singular exception of the satellites of Uranus whose motions round him are from east to west.

The planes in which the orbits of the planets are situated all pass through the centre of the sun, and are all inclined to each other at very small angles, with the exception of those of Juno, Ceres, and Pallas.

All these bodies are oblate spheroids, that is, their equatorial is a little longer than their axis or polar diameter, which is supposed to have been caused by their rapid rotation on their axis, when in a state of fluidity, which motion under the circumstances would certainly cause an accumulation of matter in their equatorial regions.

They are all supposed to be similar to the earth in their composition, and it is reasonably inferred that the greater number of them are similarly inhabited by both rational and irrational beings, whose constitutions, and capacities for enjoyment, are adapted to their peculiar climate and atmosphere.

### THE SUN.

THE SUN, though not exactly, is very nearly, the centre of the Solar System. The real centre is the common centre of gravity of the sun and of all the other bodies which compose the system, and round which the sun and those bodies revolve. The centre of the Solar System, owing to the immense quantity of matter contained in the sun, is never at a greater distance from the sun's centre than the length of his own diameter, and this only when all the planets are on one side of him; at other times it is much less, being generally within his own body. His diameter is about 886,150 miles, and he revolves on his axis in 25 days, 10 hours.

Dark spots are frequently seen upon the body of the sun, varying in number and magnitude, sometimes breaking up into two or more, at other times several uniting together;—they have been observed much larger than the surface of the whole earth. Various conjectures have been formed regarding these spots, which first make their appearance on the eastern limb, and progress onward till they disappear at the western edge of his disc.

Sir William Herschel thought that the body of the sun was similar to that of the planets, with a double atmosphere, the outer being luminous, diffused light and heat through the whole system; the inner consisting of dark clouds, protected the body of the sun from the heat of the luminous one, and that the spots were occasioned by separations in the luminous atmosphere, revealing the dark clouds below. Whatever may be the true explanation of the phenomenon, one thing is certain, they have enabled astronomers to determine accurately the time of his revolution on his axis.

To a spectator on the earth or on any of the planets, the motions of the others appear sometimes eastward, sometimes westward, and at other times they appear stationary; this arises from the combined motions of the body on which the spectator is situated and the other bodies; but, seen from the sun, all their motions are constantly from west to east, and at all times they present towards him a full enlightened disc.

The weight of bodies at the surface of the sun is nearly twenty-eight times as great as at the earth's surface. The immense quantity of matter in the sun enables him, by the force of his attraction, to restrain all the other bodies in their spheres; quickening their onward motion as they

approach nearer, and gradually lessening it as they recede farther from him, they pursue their onward course, without any visible sign of deviation or decay, and can only be arrested or destroyed by that Almighty power which originally called them into existence.

### MERCURY AND VENUS.

MERCURY and VENUS, being nearer the sun than the earth is, are therefore called Inferior Planets ; and all the others, being farther from the sun than the earth, are called Superior Planets.

Owing to the proximity of Mercury to the sun, he can only be seen for a short time before the sun rises, or for a short time after he sets. This planet passes directly between the sun and the earth fourteen or fifteen times in a century, and has the appearance of a dark spot moving across the sun's disc. This is called a Transit, and occurs only in the months of May and November, as in these months the orbit of Mercury crosses the ecliptic at the sun's position.

The diameter of Mercury is 3108 miles ; he revolves on his axis in 24 hours, 5 minutes, and 28 seconds ; his distance from the sun is 36,791,000 miles ; and the mean sidereal time of his annual revolution round the sun is 87 days, 23 hours, 15 minutes, and 44 seconds.

VENUS appears to us the largest and brightest of all the planets. She rises before the sun, when she is to the west of him, and is then called *Lucifer* or the morning star ; and she sets after the sun when she is to the east of him, and is then called *Hesperus* or the evening star.

Transits of Venus across the sun's disc also occur, though much more rarely than those of Mercury, and they

afford the most exact method of ascertaining the distance between the earth and the sun.

The diameter of Venus is 7687 miles ; she revolves on her axis in 23 hours, 21 minutes ; her distance from the sun is 68,748,000 miles ; and the time of her annual revolution is 224 days, 16 hours, 49 minutes, and 8 seconds.

Both of these planets, when viewed through a good telescope, exhibit phases similar to the moon, which is an incontestible proof that they are opaque bodies, and shine only by the reflected light of the sun.

#### THE EARTH.

The EARTH is the Third Planet from the sun ; its diameter is 7912 miles ; it revolves on its axis in 23 hours, 56 minutes, 4 seconds, sidereal time ; its distance from the sun is 95,044,000 miles ; and the time of its mean sidereal revolution is 365 days, 6 hours, 9 minutes, 10 seconds.

#### MARS.

MARS, the first of the Superior Planets, is easily distinguished by his red and fiery appearance, occasioned, it is supposed, by the density of his atmosphere, through which the strong red rays of light only can penetrate. This planet is remarkable for bright spots round his poles, especially the south pole ; they vary in appearance, being more brilliant as they are turned more towards the sun, and are supposed to be accumulations of ice or snow, during his long polar winter, which reflect the sun's rays more powerfully than the rest of his body.

The diameter of Mars is 4218 miles ; he revolves on his axis in 24 hours, 39 minutes, 21 seconds ; his distance from the sun is 144,000,818 miles ; and the time of his

annual revolution is 686 days, 23 hours, 30 minutes, 41 seconds.

### VESTA, JUNO, CERES, PALLAS.

VESTA, JUNO, CERES, and PALLAS, from their smallness, are generally called Asteroids, and from their orbits being so near to each other, and differing so much from all the other planets in their eccentricity and in their inclination to the Ecliptic, are supposed to be the fragments of a larger planet which once revolved between Mars and Jupiter, and which has at some very remote period been burst by some internal convulsion. The atmospheres of Ceres and Pallas are remarkably large and dense, that of the former being perceptible at the distance of 700 miles, and that of the latter at the distance of 500 miles from its body.

The time of the revolution of the Asteroids on their axes is unknown. The diameter of Vesta is 238 miles; her distance from the sun is 225,052,000 miles; and the time of her annual revolution is 1325 days, 17 hours, 50 minutes, and 4 seconds.

The diameter of Juno is 1425 miles; her distance from the sun is 253,667,000 miles; and the time of her annual revolution is 1592 days, 15 hours, 51 minutes, and 33 seconds.

The diameter of Ceres is 163 miles according to Herschel, or 1624 according to Schroeter; her distance from the sun is 263,011,000 miles; and the time of her annual revolution is 1681 days, 9 hours, 26 minutes, 4 seconds.

The diameter of Pallas, according to Herschel, is 80 miles, but Schroeter makes it 2099 miles; her distance from the Sun is 263,547,000 miles; and the time of her annual revolution is 1686 days, 12 hours, 55 minutes, 52 seconds.

## JUPITER.

JUPITER is the largest of all the planets, and notwithstanding his immense distance from the earth, appears to us nearly as large and brilliant as Venus. His axis being nearly perpendicular to the plane of his orbit, he has therefore no variety of seasons. When his longitude is less than that of the sun, he is a morning star, and appears in the east before sunrise; and when his longitude is greater than the sun's, he is an evening star, and appears in the west after sunset. From his vast size, and the rapidity with which he revolves on his axis, his equatorial is upwards of 6000 miles longer than his polar diameter.

When viewed through a telescope, several belts, varying in number and appearance, but all lying in the same direction, are observed on his surface. Some of these belts are dark, and others luminous; they have been supposed by some to be seas, but a more reasonable supposition, and that which generally obtains, is, that they are occasioned by clouds in his atmosphere, formed into strata by trade-winds at his equatorial regions,—the dark belts being formed by the clouds, and the luminous ones by the body of the planet, reflecting the rays of the sun more powerfully between the interstices of the clouds. From the great quantity of matter in this planet, he has considerable influence upon the motions of comets. This was exerted in a remarkable manner upon the comet of Lexell, which he detained for several months in his vicinity, and changed its period from fifty years to five and a half years, and finally to twenty years, its present period. Bodies upon the surface of Jupiter weigh between two and three times more than upon the surface of the earth.

T  
on  
sun  
rev  
secc

S  
thro  
of t  
equa  
inter  
his c  
is ab  
the  
the  
a br  
the  
been  
ring

T  
on h  
the s  
revol

U  
visib  
mark  
his s  
the S  
signs  
to th



The diameter of Jupiter is 89,070 miles ; he revolves on his axis in 9 hours, 56 minutes ; his distance from the sun is 494,494,000 miles ; and the time of his annual revolution is 4332 days, 14 hours, 2 minutes, and 9 seconds.

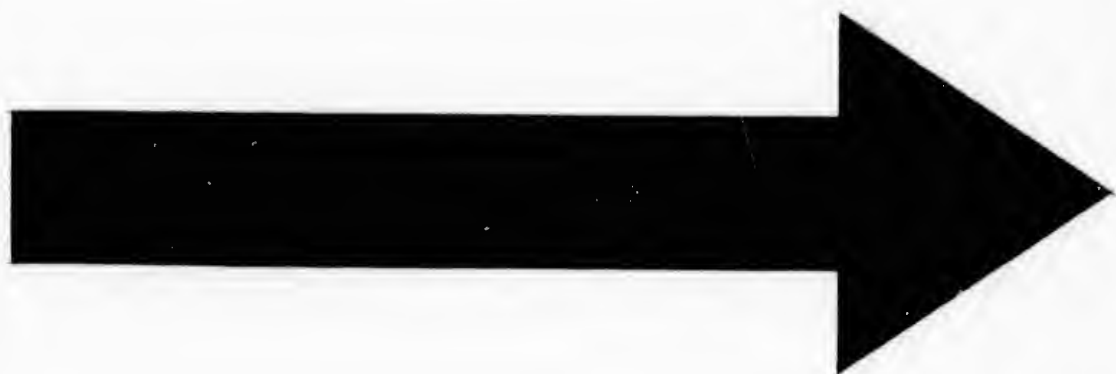
### SATURN.

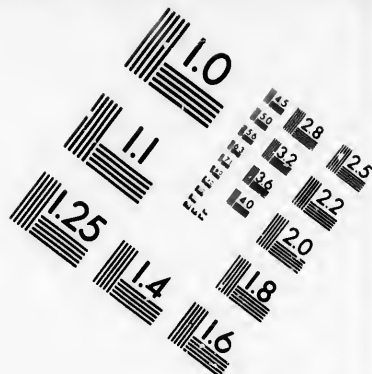
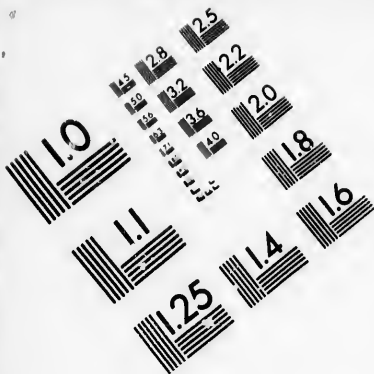
SATURN appears of a pale reddish hue, and when viewed through a telescope, presents the remarkable appendage of two rings, revolving round him in the plane of his equator, in about ten and a half hours ; the breadth of the interior ring is about 20,000 miles, and its distance from his centre about 73,000 ; the breadth of the exterior ring is about 7000, its thickness 4500, and its distance from the interior ring about 3000 miles. When the plane of the rings is turned towards the earth, they appear as one, a bright line, extending on both sides beyond the body of the planet, only being seen. Various conjectures have been ventured regarding the use and economy of these rings.

The diameter of Saturn is 78,730 miles ; he revolves on his axis in 10 hours, 16 minutes ; his distance from the sun is 906,607,000 miles ; and the time of his annual revolution is 10,759 days, 5 hours, 16 minutes, 32 seconds.

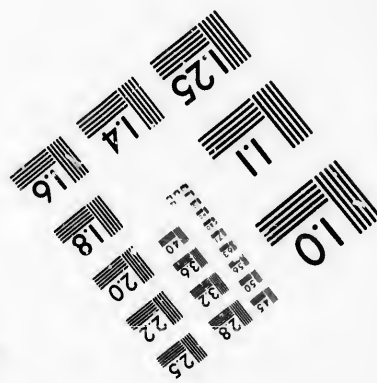
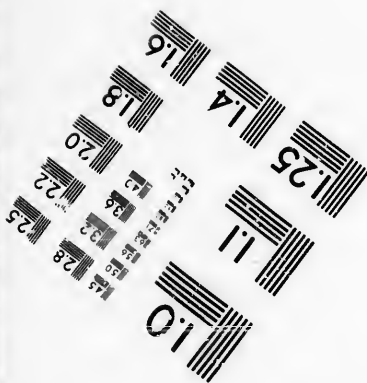
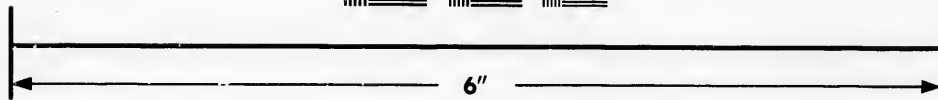
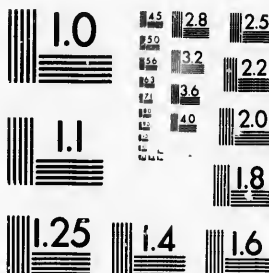
### URANUS, OR THE GEORGIUM SIDUS.

URANUS, the most remote of all the planets, is seldom visible without the aid of the telescope. The most remarkable thing connected with this planet is the motion of his satellites, which, unlike that of all the other bodies of the Solar System, is from east to west, or contrary to the signs of the Zodiac, and in a plane nearly perpendicular to that of the ecliptic.





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503



The diameter of Uranus is 35,112 miles ; he revolves on his axis in 1 day, 18 hours, 30 minutes ; his distance from the Sun is 1,823,178,000 miles ; and the time of his annual revolution is 30,686 days, 19 hours, 42 minutes.

### THE MOON.

LUNA, or the MOON, of all the secondary planets, first deserves our attention. The other satellites may perform an equal, if not a greater part, in the economy of the universe, but to the inhabitants of the earth, their importance, in comparison with that of the moon, appears as nothing.

The axis of the Moon is nearly perpendicular to the ecliptic, the angle which it makes with it being  $88^{\circ} 17'$ . She can, therefore, have no diversity of seasons ; and, as she revolves upon her axis in 29 days, 12 hours, 44 minutes, and 3 seconds, which is exactly the time of her synodic revolution, or from new Moon to new Moon, she always presents nearly the same face to the earth.

The diameter of the Moon is 2160 miles ; her distance from the earth is 237,000 miles, and her sidereal revolution round the earth is 27 days, 7 hours, 43 minutes,  $11\frac{1}{2}$  seconds.

At the time of new Moon, or her conjunction with the sun, *i. e.* when she is between the earth and the sun, being an opaque body, that side which is turned towards the earth is not illuminated, and she is consequently invisible to us. In four days after her conjunction she is in her first octant, and is seen in the evening a little to the east of the sun, with her convex edge towards the west, and her horns or cusps towards the east. As she proceeds in her motion eastward, a greater portion of her disc gradually becomes enlightened, until, on the seventh day

from her conjunction, when she comes to the meridian about six o'clock in the evening, she is said to enter into her second quarter, and has exactly the half of her disc illuminated; advancing still towards the east, on the tenth day, she enters her third octant, and appears gibbous, or with both sides convex; and, on the fourteenth day from new moon, when she enters into her third quarter, she comes to the meridian at midnight, and is directly in opposition to the sun, consequently the whole of her disc is illuminated, and she appears a complete circle, or is said to be full moon. Continuing her progress eastward, she again approaches the sun, exhibiting, in a reverse order, and upon her opposite limb, the phases just described, until, at the end of  $29\frac{1}{2}$  days, she is again in conjunction with the sun.

#### ECLIPSES.

ECLIPSES of the SUN can occur only at new moon, and are occasioned by the moon's concealing a portion of the sun's disc from a spectator at some particular place on the earth; eclipses of the moon can occur only at full moon, and are caused by the moon's falling into the earth's shadow. If the planes of the moon's orbit, and that of the ecliptic coincided, the sun would be eclipsed at every new moon, and the moon would be eclipsed at every full moon; but as the moon's orbit is inclined to the ecliptic at an angle of about five degrees, eclipses cannot occur when the moon's latitude is greater than  $1^{\circ} 3'$  at the opposition, or greater than  $1^{\circ} 34' 18''$  at the conjunction; the eclipse is certain if in the former case her latitude is less than  $52'$ , and in the latter case if it is less than  $1^{\circ} 24'$ , but between these limits it is uncertain.

When viewed through a telescope, the surface of the

Moon is found to be greatly diversified, and has the appearance of high mountains and deep valleys. Some of the mountains exhibit the appearances of volcanoes, and from careful measurement are said to be at least as high as any upon the earth.

It is a matter not yet settled among astronomers, whether the moon has an atmosphere,—seeing that all the primary planets have atmospheres, we would infer from analogy that the moon must have one also.

### JUPITER'S SATELLITES.

The secondary planets next to the moon in importance to the inhabitants of the earth, are the satellites of Jupiter, by means of whose eclipses the longitudes of places on the Earth's surface are most exactly determined, and from which also the velocity of light has been discovered. When Jupiter is in that part of his orbit which is nearest to the earth, an eclipse of any of his satellites is observed to commence and terminate sooner than the calculated time (the calculations being made for his mean distance); and when he is in the remotest part of his orbit, the eclipses are observed to commence and terminate later than the calculated time. These facts satisfactorily prove that light takes about eight minutes and a quarter in travelling a distance equal to that of the earth's distance from the sun, which is at the enormous velocity of 190,000 miles in a second of time.

### COMETS.

COMETS appeared to the ancient astronomers as a sort of erratic visitants of the Solar System, sent to foretel dreadful famines, pestilence, or war; but the progress of

scien  
obse  
that  
late  
diffe  
ircli  
direc  
them  
all t  
the  
have  
vapo  
heat  
head  
sixth  
T  
350  
dete  
revo  
sion  
and  
whic  
the  
wer  
has  
retu  
The  
are  
a ce  
all  
peri

science in modern times, combined with more accurate observation, has dispelled these illusions, and fully proved that they are permanent members of the System, regulated by the same laws as the Earth and planets, and differing only from them in the extreme eccentricity and inclinations of their orbits, and moving in all sorts of directions. They approach exceedingly near the sun and then move into illimitable space, far beyond the view of all the instruments which man has invented to explore the heavens. Their appearance is various, most of them have tails of prodigious length, supposed to consist of thin vapour emanating from the head, and expanded by the heat of the sun; each has a more dense part called the head or nucleus, but even this is so thin that stars of the sixth magnitude have been seen through it.

The number of comets recorded as having been seen is 350, of these, the elements of the orbits of 130 have been determined with considerable accuracy, and the periodical revolution of three have been calculated with great precision. Halley's comet was observed in 1531 and 1607, and its return predicted by that astronomer in 1682, which took place very nearly at the computed time, while the calculations for the return to its perihelion, in 1835, were extremely near the truth. Encke's comet, which has a period of 1203 days, or about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  years, has often returned to its perihelion exactly at the calculated time. The calculations of the periodical revolution of this comet are the more interesting, as they led to the inference that a certain resisting medium of extreme thinness pervades all space. Lastly, Gambart's or Biela's comet, whose period of 6.7 years has also been exactly determined.



## FIXED STARS.

THE FIXED STARS are so named from their always retaining the same relative position to each other. Their number appears to be indefinite, for in proportion to the augmentation of the power of the telescope, new stars are discovered, which had previously escaped observation. The fixed stars are for the sake of distinction, classed in groups, called Constellations, which are named after some object or animal which the outline of the figure has been supposed to resemble.

## I. CONSTELLATIONS IN THE ZODIAC.

CONSTELLATIONS.	Num- ber of Stars.	Names of the principal Stars, and their Magnitudes.
1. Aries, <i>The Ram</i> , - - -	66	Arietes, 2.
2. Taurus, <i>The Bull</i> , - - -	141	{ Aldebaran, 1. The Pleiades. The Hyades.
3. Gemini, <i>The Twins</i> , - - -	85	Castor and Pollux, 1. 2.
4. Cancer, <i>The Crab</i> , - - -	83	Acubene, 4.
5. Leo, <i>The Lion</i> , - - -	95	{ Regulus, or Lion's Heart, 1. Deneb, 2.
6. Virgo, <i>The Virgin</i> , - - -	110	{ Spica Virginis, 1. Vindemiatrix, 4.
7. Libra, <i>The Balance</i> , - - -	51	{ Zubenel Chamali, 2. Zubenel Gemubi, 3.
8. Scorpio, <i>The Scorpion</i> , - - -	44	Antares, 1.
9. Sagittarius, <i>The Archer</i> , - - -	69	
10. Capricornus, <i>The Goat</i> , - - -	51	Deneb Algedi, 4.
11. Aquarius, <i>The Water-bearer</i> , - - -	108	Scheat, 3.
12. Pisces, <i>The Fishes</i> , - - -	113	

## II. THE NORTHERN CONSTELLATIONS.

1. Mons Mænalus, <i>The mountain Mænalus</i> , - - -	11	
2. Serpens, <i>The Serpent</i> , - - -	64	
3. Serpentarius, <i>The Serpent-bearer</i> , - - -	74	Ras Alhagus, 2.
4. Taurus Poniatowski, <i>Bull of Poniatowski</i> , - - -	7	
5. Scutum Sobieski, <i>Sobieki's Shield</i> , - - -	8	
6. Aquila and Antinous, <i>The Eagle</i> , - - -	71	Altair, or Atair, 1.
7. Equulus, <i>The little Horse</i> , - - -	10	
8. Leo Minor, <i>The little Lion</i> , - - -	53	
9. Coma Berenices, <i>Berenice's Hair</i> , - - -	43	
10. { Asterion et Chara, vel Canes } { Venatici, <i>The Greyhounds</i> , }	25	

NORTHERN CONSTELLATIONS.		Num- ber of Stars.	Names of the principal Stars, and their Magnitudes.
11.	Bootes, <i>The Drover</i> , - - -	54	Areturus, 1. Mirach, 3.
12.	Corona Borealis, <i>The northern Crown</i> , - - -	21	Alphecca, 2.
13.	{ Hercules and Cerberus, <i>The three-headed Dog</i> , - - - }	113	{ Ras Algethi, 3, in the head of Hercules.
14.	Lyra, <i>The Harp</i> , - - -	22	Vega, 1.
15.	Vulpecula et Anser, <i>The Fox and Goose</i> , - - -	37	
16.	Sagitta, <i>The Arrow</i> , - - -	18	
17.	Delphinus, <i>The Dolphin</i> , - - -	18	
18.	Pegasus, <i>The Flying Horse</i> , - - -	89	{ Algenib, 2. Markab, 2. Scheat 2.
19.	Andromeda, - - -	66	Mirach, 2. Almaach, 2.
20.	Triangulum, <i>The Triangle</i> , - - -	11	
21.	Triangulum Minus, <i>The little Triangle</i> , - - -	5	
22.	Musea Borealis, <i>The northern Fly</i> , - - -	6	

*The following constellations do not set in the latitude of London.*

23.	Ursa Minor, <i>The little Bear</i> ,	24	Pole Star, 2.
24.	Ursa Major, <i>The great Bear</i> ,	87	{ Dubhe, 1. Alioth, 2. Benetnash, 2.
25.	Cor Caroli, <i>Charles' Heart</i> ,	3	
26.	Draco, <i>The Dragon</i> , - - -	80	Etanin, 2.
27.	Cygnus, <i>The Swan</i> , - - -	81	Deneb Adige, 1.
28.	Lacerta, <i>The Lizard</i> , - - -	16	
29.	Cepheus - - -	35	Alderamin, 3.
30.	Cassiopeia, <i>The Lady in her Chair</i> ,	55	Shedir, 3.
31.	{ Persens and Caput Medusæ, } <i>Head of Medusa</i> , - - -	59	Algol, 2.
32.	Camelopardalus, <i>The Camelopard</i> ,	58	
33.	Auriga, <i>The Charioteer or Waggoner</i> ,	66	Capella, 1.
34.	Lynx, <i>The Lynx</i> , - - -	44	

THE SOUTHERN CONSTELLATIONS.

1.	Cetus, <i>The Whale</i> , - - -	97	Menkar, 2. Mira, 3.
2.	Eridanus, <i>The river Po</i> , - - -	84	Achernar, 1.
3.	Orion, - - -	78	{ Bellatrix, 2. Betel- geux, 1. Rigel, 1.
4.	Monoceros, <i>The Unicorn</i> , - - -	31	
5.	Canis Minor, <i>The little Dog</i> ,	14	Procyon, 1.
6.	Hydra, - - -	60	Cor Hydrae, 2.
7.	Sextans, <i>The Sextant</i> , - - -	41	
8.	Microscopium, <i>The Microscope</i> ,	10	
9.	Piscis Notius vel Australis, <i>The southern Fish</i> , - - -	24	Fomalhaut, 1.
10.	Officina Sculptoria, <i>The Sculptor's Shop</i> , - - -	12	
11.	Fornax Chemica, <i>The Chemical Furnace</i> , - - -	14	

SOUTHERN CONSTELLATIONS.		Number of Stars.	Names of the principal Stars, and their Magnitude.
12.	Brandenburgium Sceptrum, <i>The Sceptre of Brandenburg,</i>	3	
13.	Lepus, <i>The Hare,</i>	19	
14.	Columba Noachi, <i>Noah's Dove,</i>	10	
15.	Canis Major, <i>The great Dog,</i>	31	Sirius, 1.
16.	Pyxis Nautica, <i>The Mariner's Compass,</i>	4	
17.	Machina Pneumatica, <i>The Air-Pump,</i>	3	
18.	Crater, <i>The Cup or Goblet,</i>	31	Alkes, 3.
19.	Corvus, <i>The Crow,</i>	9	Algozeb, 3.
<i>The following constellations do not rise in the latitude of London.</i>			
20.	Centaurus, <i>The Centaur,</i>	35	
21.	Lupus, <i>The Wolf,</i>	24	
22.	Norma, vel Quadrata Euclidis, <i>Euclid's Square,</i>	12	
23.	Circinus, <i>The Compasses,</i>	4	
24.	Triangulum Australe, <i>The southern Triangle,</i>	5	
25.	Crux, <i>The Cross,</i>	6	
26.	Musca Australis, vel Apis, <i>The southern Fly, or Bee,</i>	4	
27.	Chamaeleon, <i>The Chameleon,</i>	10	
28.	Ara, <i>The Altar,</i>	9	
29.	Telescopium, <i>The Telescope,</i>	9	
30.	Corona Australis, <i>The southern Crown,</i>	12	
31.	Indus, <i>The Indian,</i>	12	
32.	Grus, <i>The Crane,</i>	13	
33.	Pavo, <i>The Peacock,</i>	14	
34.	Apus, vel Avis Indica, <i>The Bird of Paradise,</i>	11	
35.	Octans Hadleianus, <i>Hadley's Octant,</i>	43	
36.	Phoenix, - - -	13	
37.	Horologium, <i>The Clock,</i>	12	
38.	Reticulus Rhomboidalis, <i>The Rhomboidal Net,</i>	10	
39.	Hydrus, <i>The Water-snake,</i>	10	
40.	Touchan, <i>The American Goose,</i>	9	
41.	Mons Mensæ, <i>The Table Mountain,</i>	30	
42.	Praxiteles, vel Cela Sculptoria, <i>The Graver's or Engraver's Tools,</i>	16	
43.	Equuleus Pictorius, <i>The Painter's Easel,</i>	8	
44.	Dorado or Xiphias, <i>The Sword Fish,</i>	7	
45.	Argo Navis, <i>The Ship Argo,</i>	64	Canopus, 1.
46.	Piscis Volans, <i>The Flying Fish,</i>	8	
47.	Robur Caroli, <i>Charles' Oak,</i>	12	

The number of fixed stars visible without the aid of a telescope is not above 2000, and these have been divided into six classes according to their brightness or apparent magnitude; the brightest are called stars of the first magnitude, the next in order of brightness are called stars of the second magnitude, and so on to stars of the sixth magnitude, while such as can only be seen by the aid of the telescope are called telescopic stars. The stars of the first magnitude are denoted in each constellation by the Greek letter  $\alpha$  (alpha), those of the second magnitude by  $\beta$  (beta), and so on; the Arabic numerals are also used to denote the stars of the different magnitudes.

NEBULÆ, are whitish cloudy appearances in various parts of the heavens, which appear, from examination by the most powerful telescopes, generally to consist of the blended light of immense numbers of stars, at vast distances from the earth, and from each other.

The fixed stars are at such an immense distance from the earth, that no means have yet been devised to ascertain it; we, however, know that none of them can be at a less distance than 20 billions of miles, or about 210,000 times the distance of the earth from the Sun.\*

That the fixed stars are luminous bodies, similar to that of our Sun, can scarcely admit of doubt, as from their vast distance, they cannot be visible by reflected light; and as they do not appear to exert any direct influence upon the individual bodies composing the Solar System, it has been reasonably inferred that they are each the centre of systems

---

\* It has been found that the diameter of the earth's orbit, a distance of 190,000,000 of miles, gives no parallax with the nearest fixed star; *i.e.* subtends no sensible angle with it, hence it cannot be less than about 20,000,000,000 miles.

like our own, with similar planets revolving round them, teeming with animal and vegetable life.

Though the same appearance and position have obtained for them the name of fixed stars, yet remote as they are, attentive observation, aided by powerful instruments, has detected changes in the position and brilliancy\* of some of them, which has led to the opinion, that while the planets in each system revolve round their centres of motion, these systems themselves revolve round each other, and the whole revolve round a fixed point in space, which is supposed by some to be the immediate residence of the Deity. Such a view of the subject is certainly the most exalted and sublime ever imagined by the human mind :— System upon system, unnumbered and numberless, wheeling their eternal course round the throne of the Most High, and obeying laws which nothing short of the Almighty fiat can suspend or control, all contributing towards the glory of their Creator and Preserver, and towards the happiness and comfort of the myriads of beings by whom they are inhabited, fills the mind with such ideas of the power, and wisdom, and goodness of the Almighty, as the contemplation of no other subject is fitted to produce.

---

\* Some stars have appeared for a short time and then vanished, others mentioned in old catalogues of the stars are not now to be found, while others appear to change in brightness from stars of the second magnitude to stars of the fourth magnitude,—the star Algol in Perseus, is an instance of this kind. Double stars are such as appear only as one to the eye, but when viewed through a telescope two are distinctly seen, and, in some instances, these revolve round each other. Castor, the principal star in Gemini, is a double star, which completes its revolution in  $252\frac{2}{3}$  years; and  $\zeta$  in Corona Borealis in  $43\frac{5}{8}$  years.

TABLE OF THE PRINCIPAL ELEMENTS OF THE SECONDARY PLANETS.

Name.	Mean Distance from Primary in English Miles.	Diameter in English Miles.	Sidereal Revolution round the Primary.	Eccentricity.	Mass that of the Primary being unity.	Inclination of Orbit to Primary.
The Moon, . . . . .	237,000	2,160	D. H. M. S. 27 7 43 11.5	0.0548442	0.0123172	5° 8' 47".9
Jupiter's Satellites.						
1st, . . . . .	277,000	2,608	1 18 28 0-0	Insen- sible.	0.0000173	3 5 30.0
2d, . . . . .	440,000	2,068	3 13 14 0-0	Small and	0.0060232	} Variable.
3d, . . . . .	702,000	3,377	7 3 43 0-0	Variable.	0.0000885	
4th, . . . . .	1,235,000	2,880	16 16 32 0-0		0.0000427	2 58 48.0
Saturn's.						
1st Satellite, . . . . .	127,000	..	0 22 38 0-0	} Orbits nearly circular.	..	} Orbits of the first six nearly in the plane of the ring: that of the seventh nearly coincident with the ecliptic.
2d, . . . . .	163,000	..	1 8 53 0-0		..	
3d, . . . . .	201,000	..	1 21 18 0-0	} Orbits nearly circular.	..	} Inclined about 78° 58' to the ecliptic; motion retrograde.
4th, . . . . .	259,000	..	2 17 45 0-0		..	
5th, . . . . .	362,000	..	4 12 25 0-0	} Orbits nearly circular.	..	
6th, . . . . .	839,000	..	15 22 41 0-0		..	
7th, . . . . .	2,447,000	..	79 7 55 0-0		..	
Uranus.						
1st Satellite, . . . . .	221,000	..	5 21 25 0-0	} Orbits nearly circular.	..	
2d, . . . . .	287,000	..	8 16 56 5.0		..	
3d, . . . . .	335,000	..	10 23 4 0-0	} Orbits nearly circular.	..	
4th, . . . . .	383,000	..	13 11 8 59.0		..	
5th, . . . . .	767,000	..	38 1 48 0-0		..	
6th, . . . . .	1,534,000	..	107 16 16 40.0		..	

## ASTRONOMICAL TERMS.

*Attraction*, is that property in bodies by which they mutually tend towards each other.

*Amplitude*, is an arc of the horizon, contained between the east or west points, and the centre of the sun or star, at its rising or setting.

*Altitude*, is the height of the sun or a star above the horizon.

*Azimuth*, is an arc of the horizon, contained between a vertical circle passing through a star, and the north or south points of the horizon.

*Antæci*, are those who live in the same degree of longitude, and in the same degree of latitude, but on opposite sides of the equator.

*Periæci*, are those who live in the same latitude, but differ  $180^\circ$  in longitude.

*Antipodes*, are those who live diametrically opposite to each other.

*Perihelion*, is that point in the orbit of the earth, or of a planet which is nearest to the sun.

*Aphelion*, is that point in the orbit which is farthest from the sun.

*Eccentricity* of the orbit of any planet, is the distance between the sun, and the centre of the planet's orbit.

*Sidereal year*, is the time which the sun takes in moving from any fixed star, till he returns to it again.

*Sidereal day*, is the time from the passage of any fixed star over the meridian, till it returns to it again.

*The Culminating* of a star or planet, is when it comes to the meridian of any place.

## USE OF THE GLOBES.

## THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

The Terrestrial Globe is an artificial representation of the Earth, with the various circles for determining the position of places on its surface, and for other purposes. It is suspended on an axis in a brass ring, called the brass or universal meridian, and supported in a flat frame which represents the rational horizon, and which is divided into degrees, &c., numbered from  $0^{\circ}$  at the poles to  $90^{\circ}$  at the east and west points, and also from  $0^{\circ}$  at these points to  $90^{\circ}$  at the poles. The points of the compass, the months and days of the year, and the signs and degrees of the Ecliptic, in which the Sun is on each day, are likewise marked upon the horizon.

On the Globe are drawn the Equator, the Ecliptic, the Arctic and Antarctic Circles, the Tropics of Cancer and Capricorn, the Equinoctial and Solstitial Colures, Parallels of Latitude at equal distances, and Meridians at every 15th degree, but in some globes at every 10th degree.

The Brass Meridian is divided into degrees, and parts of a degree, numbered on the upper half, from  $0^{\circ}$  at the equator to  $90^{\circ}$  at the poles, and on the under half, from  $0^{\circ}$  at the poles to  $90^{\circ}$  at the equator. The degrees on the equator are numbered both eastward and westward from the first meridian, and the equator is also divided into twenty-four equal parts, corresponding to the hours of the day.

The Ecliptic is divided into twelve equal parts called signs, and each sign is subdivided into thirty degrees. The names of the signs, and the days of the month on which the Sun enters them, are—



♈ Aries, the Ram, March 21 or 22 ; ♉ Taurus, the Bull, April 19 ; ♊ Gemini, the Twins, May 20 (Spring signs) ; ♋ Cancer, the Crab, June 21 ; ♌ Leo, the Lion, July 22 ; ♍ Virgo, the Virgin, August 22 (Summer signs) ; ♎ Libra, the Balance, September 23 ; ♏ Scorpio, the Scorpion, October 23 ; ♐ Sagittarius, the Archer, November 22 (Autumnal signs) ; ♑ Capricornus, the Goat, December 21 or 22 ; ♒ Aquarius, the Water Bearer, January 20 ; ♓ Pisces, the Fishes, February 19 (Winter signs.) The first six are called northern signs, being on the north side of the equator ; and the last six being on the southern side of the equator, are called southern signs. The Spring and Autumnal signs are called ascending signs, because the declination of the Sun increases while he is in them ; and the Summer and Winter signs are called descending signs, because the Sun's declination decreases while he is in them.

The Colures mark the seasons of the year, and divide the Ecliptic into four equal parts, in the first points of Aries, Libra, Cancer, and Capricorn.

The Hour Circle is a small brass circle, placed at the north pole of the Globe, divided into 24 equal parts, to represent the hours of the day, and these are subdivided into halves, quarters, &c. On some Globes the hour circle is fixed, and has a moveable index, on others it is moveable, and the brass meridian answers the purpose of an index.

The Quadrant of Altitude is a thin slip of brass, with a notch and screw to fix it on the brass meridian, and it is divided from 0° to 90° in one direction, and from 0° to 18° in the other.

## PROBLEMS ON THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

PROB. I.—*To find the latitude and longitude of a place.*

RULE.—Bring the place to the brass meridian, the degrees, &c., on the meridian, immediately above the place, is its latitude, and the degree of the equator cut by the meridian is its longitude.

*Ex.*—What are the latitude and longitude of Rome, Constantina, and Calcutta? *Ans.*—Lat.  $41^{\circ} 54'$  N., Long.  $12^{\circ} 27'$  E., Lat.  $36^{\circ} 18'$  N., Long.  $6^{\circ} 28'$  E., Lat.  $22^{\circ} 34'$  N., Long.  $88^{\circ} 26'$  E.

Find the latitude and longitude of Paris, Edinburgh, Dublin, Pekin, Sydney, Cairo, Ispahan, St Petersburg, Mexico, Monte Video.

PROB. II.—*Given the latitude and longitude of a place, to find it on the globe.*

RULE.—Turn the globe till the given longitude on the equator comes to the brass meridian, then under the given latitude is the place required.

*Ex.*—What places are in Lat.  $46^{\circ} 49'$  N., Long.  $71^{\circ} 16'$  W., Lat.  $42^{\circ} 53'$  S., Long.  $147^{\circ} 25'$  E., Lat.  $39^{\circ} 54'$  N., Long.  $116^{\circ} 28'$  E.? *Ans.*—Quebec, Hobart Town, and Pekin.

Find the places whose latitudes and longitudes are Lat.  $16^{\circ} 50'$  N., and Long.  $99^{\circ} 49'$  W.; Lat.  $41^{\circ} 43'$  N., Long.  $26^{\circ} 30'$  E.; Lat.  $7^{\circ} 56'$  S., Long.  $14^{\circ} 24'$  W.; Lat.  $25^{\circ} 15'$  S., Long.  $57^{\circ} 35'$  W.; Lat.  $21^{\circ} 50'$  N., Long.  $95^{\circ} 50'$  E.; Lat.  $3^{\circ} 48'$  S., Long.  $102^{\circ}$  E.; Lat.  $36^{\circ} 32'$  N., Long.  $6^{\circ} 17'$  W.; Lat.  $51^{\circ} 7'$  N., Long.  $1^{\circ} 19'$  E.

PROB. III.—*To find the distance between any two given places.*

RULE.—Lay the quadrant of altitude over the two given places,—the zero or  $0^{\circ}$  on the one, then the number over the other will show their distance in degrees; multiply this by  $69\frac{1}{8}$ . to bring it to English, or by 60 to bring it to Geographical miles. When the distance is more than  $90^{\circ}$ , stretch a thread from the one place to the other, and find the number of degrees on the equator.

*Ex.*—What is the distance between London and Constantinople, Constantinople and Teheraun, and between Calcutta and Pekin? *Ans.*— $22\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ ,  $17\frac{3}{4}^{\circ}$ , and  $29\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ , or 1350, 1065, and 1770 Geog. miles.

Find the distance between London and Calcutta, London and Quebec, London and Pekin, London and the Cape of Good Hope, Paris and St Petersburg, Paris and Tobolsk, Rome and Cairo, Rome and Mecca, Edinburgh and Quebec, Edinburgh and Berlin.

PROB. IV.—*Given the hour of the day at one place, to find the hour at any other place.*

RULE.—Bring the place of which the hour is given to the brass meridian, and set the hour circle to 12, then turn the globe till the other place comes to the meridian, and the hours passed over on the circle is the difference of time between the two places. If the place is to the east of that at which the hour is given, add the hours passed over, otherwise subtract them from the hour at the other place.

*Ex.*—When it is six o'clock at London, what is the time at Alexandria and at Quebec? *Ans.*—At Alexandria, eight o'clock, and at Quebec, 1 h. 15 m.

Find the time at Teheraun, Mecca, Gondar, Morocco, Mexico, Lima, Bahia, and Havannah, when it is 10 o'clock at London, when it is 12 o'clock at Paris, and when it is 6 o'clock at Rome.

PROB. V.—*To find the Antæci, Pericæci, and Antipodes to the inhabitants of any place.*

RULE I.—Bring the place to the brass meridian, and observe its latitude, then in the opposite hemisphere, under the same degree of latitude, you will find the Antæci.

RULE II.—Bring the given place to the brass meridian, and set the hour circle to 12; turn the globe till the index points to the other 12, then under the latitude of the given place, in the same hemisphere, you will find the Pericæci, and in the opposite hemisphere under the same latitude you will find the Antipodes.

*Ex.*—Find the Antæci, Pericæci, and Antipodes, to the inhabitants of Madrid. *Ans.*—Antæci, Gough's Isle in the Atlantic Ocean, Pericæci, a point in the North Pacific, and Antipodes, Cape Turnagain, in New Zealand.

Find the Antæci, Pericæci, and Antipodes to the people of Edinburgh, Oporto, Pekin, Mexico, Valdivia, Cairo, and London.

PROB. VI.—*To rectify the globe for any given place.*

RULE.—Elevate the North or South Pole, according as the given place is north or south of the equator, till its height above the horizon is equal to the latitude of the place.\*

*Ex.*—Rectify the globe for Dublin, for Edinburgh, and for Hobart Town. *Ans.*—For Dublin elevate the North Pole  $53^{\circ} 23'$  above the horizon; for Edinburgh elevate the North Pole  $55^{\circ} 57'$  above the horizon; and for Hobart Town elevate the South Pole  $42^{\circ} 53'$  above the horizon.

Rectify the globe for Cairo, Cape of Good Hope, Calcutta, Mexico, Rome, Valparaiso, Manilla, Pekin, Rangoon, and Tobolsk.

PROB. VII.—*To find the sun's place in the ecliptic, and his declination for any given day.*

RULE.—Find the day of the month on the wooden horizon, against which, in the adjoining circle of signs, will be found the sign and degree in which the sun is for that day. Bring the same sign and degree of the ecliptic to the brass meridian, and the degree, &c. on the meridian immediately over the sun's place is the declination.†

*Ex.*—What is the sun's place in the ecliptic, and his declination, on 31st August, and 25th December? *Ans.*—Virgo  $8^{\circ}$ , dec.  $8^{\circ} 40'$  N.; and Capricorn  $4^{\circ}$ , dec.  $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S.

Find the sun's place in the ecliptic, and his declination, on the 10th and 20th day of each month of the year.

PROB. VIII.—*Given a place in the torrid zone, to find what two days of the year the sun will be vertical there.*

RULE.—Find the latitude of the place (Prob I.); turn the globe, and observe what two points of the ecliptic pass under that latitude; find these two points in the circle of signs on the wooden horizon, and opposite to them are the days required.

\* The globe should also be set due north and south, and it would then be in a position exactly similar to that of the earth itself.

† This problem may also be performed on the celestial globe, using the same rule.

*Ex.*—On what two days of the year will the sun be vertical at Manilla and at Bombay? *Ans.*—April 29th and August 13th at Manilla; and May 15th and July 28th at Bombay.

On what two days will the sun be vertical at Batavia, Bencoolen, Quito, Singapore, Havannah, Sierra Leone, and Madras.

**PROB. IX.**—*Given the day and month at any place (not in the frigid zones), to find what other day of the year is of the same length.*

**RULE.**—Bring the sun's place in the ecliptic for the given day to the brass meridian, and note the degree above it; turn the globe till some other point of the ecliptic falls under the same degree of the meridian; then find this point of the ecliptic on the horizon, and directly opposite to it is the day of the month required.

*Ex.*—What other days of the year are of the same length, at Edinburgh, as May 25th and August 5th? *Ans.*—July 17th and May 7th.

What other days of the year are of the same length, at Paris, as February 15th, April 20th, July 30th, October 1st, November 29th, and December 4th?

**PROB. X.**—*Given the place, day of the month, and hour, to find where the sun is then vertical.*

**RULE.**—Find the sun's declination for the given day; bring the given place to the brass meridian, and set the hour circle to the given hour; turn the globe till the index points to 12 noon,\* then, exactly under the degree of the sun's declination on the meridian, is the place which has the sun vertical at the given hour, and all the other places under the meridian have noon.

*Ex.*—At what place is the sun vertical on the 7th January, when it is 9h. m. and 4h. a. at Edinburgh? *Ans.*—In Lat.  $22\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S., Long.  $41\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  E., or very near St Felix in Madagascar; Lat.  $22\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S., Long.  $63^{\circ}$  W., or a little to the N.W. of St Jago in La Plata.

Where is the sun vertical on the 1st March and the 22d June, when it is 8 and 10 o'clock m. and 2 and 4 o'clock a. at London, at St Petersburg, at Calcutta, and at New York?

---

\* If the time given be before noon, turn the globe westward to 12, otherwise turn it eastward.

PROB. XI.—*Given the place, day of the month, and hour, to find where the sun is then rising and setting, where it is noon, or midnight, and where it is evening or morning twilight.*

RULE.—Find the place to which the sun is vertical at the given hour; rectify the globe for the latitude of this place, and bring it to the brass meridian; the sun is rising to all those places on the western edge, and setting to all those on the eastern edge of the horizon; it is noon to all those places under the upper half of the meridian, and midnight to all those under the lower half; all places  $18^{\circ}$  below the western edge of the horizon have morning, and all  $18^{\circ}$  under the eastern edge have evening twilight.

*Ex.*—When it is 5 o'clock M. at Edinburgh on the 10th February, to what places is the sun rising, setting, &c.? *Ans.*—Rising to Tver, Kiev, Adrianople, islands of the Archipelago, Derna, Lake Tchad, and Loango; setting to Agattou Island, Lisiansky's Island, and  $166^{\circ}$  W. on the equator; noon at the eastern part of Sumatra, Johr, Pontiana, Tehing-tou, Irkutsk; and midnight at Washington, Kingston, Jamaica, and Lima.

When it is 4, 7, and 10 o'clock M. and 5, 8, and 11 o'clock A. on April 15th and May 26th, at Edinburgh, Dublin, St Petersburg, and Rome, to what places is the sun rising, setting, &c., &c.?

PROB. XII.—*Given any place (not in the frigid zone), and the day of the month, to find the time of sun-rising and setting, and the length of the day and night.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place; bring the sun's place in the ecliptic for the given day to the brass meridian, and set the hour circle to 12; turn the globe till the sun's place comes to the eastern edge of the horizon, and the index will show the hour of sun-rising, which taken from 12 will show the hour of his setting; double the hour of setting, gives the length of the day, and double the hour of rising the length of the night.

*Ex.*—At what hour does the sun rise, &c., &c., at Edinburgh, on 10th May, and at Paris, on 15th August? *Ans.*—At Edinburgh, rises

4h. 5m. m., sets 7h. 55m. a.; length of day 15h. 50m.; length of night 8h. 10m. At Paris, rises at 4h. 55m. m., sets at 7h. 5m. a.; length of day 14h. 10m.; length of night 9h. 50m.

At what time does the sun rise, &c. &c., at Madrid, Oporto, Berlin, Cairo, Brussels, Stockholm, and Constantinople, on 21st October, 15th December, 19th February, and 25th May?

**PROB. XIII.**—*Given the day of the month, to find all those places to which the sun is vertical on that day.*

**RULE.**—Bring the sun's place in the ecliptic on the given day to the brass meridian, turn the globe, and all those places which pass under the degree of the sun's declination have the sun vertical on that day.

*Ex.*—To what places is the sun vertical on Aug. 1st, Sept. 29th, and Feb. 20th? *Ans.*—To all places whose Lat. is  $18^{\circ}$  N.,  $2^{\circ} 45'$  S., and  $11^{\circ}$  S.

To what places will the sun be vertical on the 10th and 20th of each month of the year?

**PROB. XIV.**—*Given the place, and day of the month, to find on what point of the compass the sun rises and sets.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place; bring the sun's place in the ecliptic on the given day to the eastern, and also to the western edge, of the wooden horizon, and the points which it cuts on the circle of rhumbs, are the points required.

*Ex.*—On what points of the compass does the sun rise and set at Edinburgh, on 11th Nov. and 22d March? *Ans.*—Rises S.E. by E.  $33^{\circ}$ , sets S.W. by W.  $33^{\circ}$ ; rises E. by N.  $1\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ , sets W. by N.  $1\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ .

On what points of the compass does the sun rise and set at London, Quebec, New York, Mexico, Pekin, and Calcutta, on 24th June, 26th August, 25th December, and 22d February?

**PROB. XV.**—*To find the sun's meridian altitude at any given place.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place; bring the sun's place in the ecliptic on the given day to the brass meridian, and the number of degrees between it and the horizon is the sun's meridian altitude.

*Ex.*—What is the sun's meridian altitude at Paris on 1st May and 25th December? *Ans.*— $56^{\circ} 15'$ , and  $17^{\circ} 30'$ .

Find the meridian altitude of the sun at Rome, Madrid, Tunis,

Sydney, Pekin, and Rio Janeiro, on 1st June, 20th August, 30th October, 25th December, and 14th February.

PROB. XVI.—*To find the sun's amplitude at any place on a given day.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place ; bring the sun's place in the ecliptic on the given day to the eastern edge of the horizon, and also to the western edge, then the number of degrees from the sun's place to the east point of the horizon is the amplitude at rising, and to the west point is the amplitude at setting.

*Ex.*—What is the sun's amplitude, at Edinburgh, on 22d June ?  
*Ans.*—At rising  $45^{\circ}$ , and at setting  $45^{\circ}$ .

What is the sun's amplitude at Berlin, Paris, Vienna, Athens, and Cairo, on 1st August, 25th January, and 1st May ?

PROB. XVII.—*Given the place, day of the month, and hour, to find the sun's azimuth and altitude.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place ; and fix the quadrant of altitude upon the degree of latitude on the brass meridian ; bring the sun's place in the ecliptic on the given day to the brass meridian, and set the index to 12 ; if the time given be before noon, turn the globe eastward, otherwise turn it westward, as many hours as the given time is from noon ; then lay the graduated edge of the quadrant over the sun's place, and the number of degrees on the horizon, reckoned from the north or south pole, to the edge of the quadrant, shows the sun's azimuth, and the number of degrees on the quadrant, between the horizon and the sun's place, shows his altitude.

*Ex.*—What is the sun's azimuth and altitude at Edinburgh at 10 o'clock M. and 4 o'clock A., on July 21st ? *Ans.*—Az.  $45^{\circ}$  from the south, alt.  $47^{\circ} 45'$  ; az.  $76^{\circ}$  from the south, alt.  $33^{\circ}$ .

Required the sun's azimuth and altitude when it is 9 o'clock M. and 1 o'clock A. at London, Moscow, Bombay, Singapore, Lima, and Mexico, on the 24th August, and 11th November ?

PROB. XVIII.—*Given the place, and day of the month, to find at what hour the sun is due east, and due west.*



**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place ; bring the sun's place in the ecliptic on the given day to the brass meridian, and set the hour circle to 12 ; screw the quadrant of altitude upon the degree of latitude on the brass meridian, and move the other end of it to the east point of the horizon ; then turn the globe till the sun's place comes in contact with the graduated edge of the quadrant, and the hours passed over on the hour circle show the time, from noon, when the sun is due east or west.\*

*Ex.*—At what time is the sun due east or west at London, on 10th June? *Ans.*—Due east at 7h. 30m. M., due west at 4h. 30m. A.

At what time is the sun due east or west at Copenhagen, Stockholm, Christiania, Berlin, Brussels, Vienna, and Naples, on 26th May, 29th June, 16th July, 28th August, and 25th December.

**PROB. XIX.**—*Given the sun's meridian altitude, and the day of the month, to find the latitude of the place.*

**RULE.**—Bring the sun's place in the ecliptic on the given day to the brass meridian ; then if the sun was south of the observer when the altitude was taken, count the number of degrees of altitude from the sun's place on the brass meridian, towards the south point of the horizon, and bring the point where the reckoning ends, to the south point of the horizon, and the elevation of the north pole shows the latitude ; if the sun was north of the observer when the altitude was taken, the degrees of altitude must be counted towards the north point of the horizon, and the elevation of the south pole will show the latitude.

*Ex.*—On 10th of June the sun's meridian alt. was observed at two places to be  $56^{\circ}$  and  $74^{\circ}$ , the sun being south of the observer, required the lat. of the places? *Ans.*— $57^{\circ}$  N., and  $39^{\circ}$  N.

On 1st September, the sun's meridian alt. was observed at several places to be  $20^{\circ}$ ,  $30^{\circ}$ ,  $40^{\circ}$ , and  $50^{\circ}$ , the sun being south of the ob-

---

\* When the latitude of the place and the sun's declination are of the same name, the sun will be due east and due west when he is above the horizon, otherwise when he is below the horizon.

server, and at other places it was observed to be  $25^{\circ}$ ,  $37^{\circ}$ ,  $46^{\circ}$ , and  $56^{\circ}$ , the sun being north of the observer, required the latitudes.

**PROB. XX.**—*Given the place, day of the month, and hour, when a solar or lunar eclipse will happen, to find all the places to which it will be visible.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place to which the sun is vertical at the given time, and bring the given place to the meridian, then at all places within  $70^{\circ}$  of this place a total eclipse of the sun may be visible.\* For a lunar eclipse after rectifying the globe as before, and bringing the given place to the brass meridian, set the hour circle to 12, and turn the globe till the index has passed over 12 hours; if the sun's declination is north, elevate the south pole so many degrees above the horizon as are equal to the declination, otherwise elevate the north pole; then to all places above the horizon the eclipse will be visible.

*Ex.*—There was an eclipse of the moon, Jan. 26, 1842, Greenwich mean time of opposition 6h. 6m. A., to what places was it visible?  
*Ans.*—The whole of Europe, Asia, Australasia, nearly the whole of Africa, and the Russian territories in North America, the line of visibility cutting the equator in the  $1^{\circ}$  of W. Long., and the  $179^{\circ}$  of E. Long.

Three eclipses of the sun occurred in 1842, viz. on January 11, July 8, and December 31, the Greenwich mean times of the conjunctions were respectively 3h. 53m. A., 6h. 55m. M., and 7h. 1m. A., to what places might they have been visible? On July 22, 1842, there was an eclipse of the moon, Greenwich mean time of opposition 11h. 18½m. M., to what places was it visible?

**PROB. XXI.**—*To find how long the sun shines without setting in any place of the north frigid zone, and how long he is totally absent.*

**RULE.**—Bring the given place to the northern point of

\* Owing to the effect of parallax an eclipse of the sun may not be visible, even where the sun is vertical. The greatest breadth of the earth's surface under the penumbral shadow of the moon is  $70^{\circ} 20'$ , but as the breadth of this shadow varies, if it be not determined by calculation, it is not possible to tell by the globe all the places at which a solar eclipse will be visible.

the horizon, and count from the equator towards the north on the brass meridian, the number of degrees the given place is distant from the north pole, and mark where the reckoning ends; turn the globe and observe what two points of the ecliptic pass under the place marked, then find these two points of the ecliptic in the circle of rhumbs on the horizon, and exactly opposite to them, in the circle of months, will be found the days on which the longest day begins and ends. In finding the length of the longest night, the number of degrees the place is distant from the north pole must be counted from the equator towards the south pole.\*

*Ex.*—What is the length of the longest day and longest night at the North Cape in Lapland? *Ans.*—Longest day begins on May 15 and ends on July 28, its length is therefore 74 days; longest night begins on Nov. 14 and ends on Jan. 27, its length is therefore 74 days.

Find the length of the longest day and longest night at Cape Severo, Franklin's Bay, Melville Island, northern point of Spitzbergen, northern point of Nova Zembla, and Barrow's Straits.

**PROB. XXII.**—*Given the place and the day of the month, to find the beginning, end, and duration of twilight.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, bring the sun's place in the ecliptic on the given day to the brass meridian, set the hour circle to 12, and fix the quadrant of altitude upon the degree of latitude on the brass meridian; turn the globe westward till the sun's place comes to the edge of the horizon, and the hours passed over on the hour circle will show the time of the sun setting, or the beginning of the evening twilight; continue the motion of the globe till the sun's place comes to  $18^{\circ}$  on the quadrant of altitude, below the horizon,

\* The longest day always begins before the 21st of June and ends after it, and the longest night begins before the 21st of December and ends after it. The converse of the problem answers for places in the south frigid zone.

then the time on the hour circle shows when the twilight ends; the difference between which and the time of sunset is the duration of twilight. The beginning, &c., of morning twilight is found by turning the globe eastward.

*Ex.*—At what time does twilight begin, &c., at Edinburgh on 25th April? *Ans.*—Begins at 1h. 33m., ends at 4h. 36m. morning; begins at 7h. 24m., ends at 10h. 27m. evening; its duration is therefore 3h. 3m.

At what hour does twilight begin, &c., at London, Berlin, Paris, Madrid, Morocco, Cairo, Pekin, Hobart Town, and Quebec, on 22d March, 25th October, and 25th December?

### THE CELESTIAL GLOBE.

The Celestial Globe is an artificial representation of the heavens, on which the stars are accurately laid down; the diurnal motion of this globe, like the apparent diurnal motion of the stars, is from east to west, and the spectator is supposed to be situated at its centre. It is suspended in a brass meridian, and supported on a wooden horizon, in every respect similar to the Terrestrial Globe.

The first point of Aries and the first point of Libra, in which the Ecliptic cuts the Equinoctial or Celestial Equator, are called the Equinoctial Points. The former in which the Sun appears to cross northwards, is called the Vernal Equinoctial Point, and the latter, in which he appears to cross southwards, is called the Autumnal Equinoctial Point. When the Sun is in either of these points, the day in every part of the earth is of the same length as the night.

The Solstitial Points are, the first Point in Cancer, and the first Point in Capricorn. When the Sun enters Cancer, we have our longest day, and the Summer Solstice commences; and when he enters Capricorn, we have our shortest day, and the Winter Solstice commences.

The Declination of a heavenly body is its distance in degrees, north or south from the Equinoctial, and its Right Ascension is its distance, measured on the Equinoctial, from the first point of Aries to the point cut by a Great Circle drawn through the body, and perpendicular to the Equinoctial.

The Latitude of a heavenly body is the distance between it and the Ecliptic, measured upon a great circle, drawn through the body, and perpendicular to the Ecliptic; and the Longitude is its distance from the first point of Aries, to the point in which this circle cuts the Ecliptic. The Sun being always in the Ecliptic has no latitude.

The days of the month are marked on one side of the Ecliptic, and the signs and degrees of the Zodiac on the other side.

The Zodiac is a belt or zone, which extends about  $8^{\circ}$  on each side of the Ecliptic, within which all the planets move, with the exception of Ceres and Pallas.

### PROBLEMS ON THE CELESTIAL GLOBE.

**PROB. I.**—*To find the right ascension and declination of the sun or a star.*

**RULE.**—Bring the sun's place or the star to the brass meridian, the degree on the equinoctial cut by the meridian is the right ascension, and the degree on the brass meridian is the declination.

*Ex.*—What is the right ascension and declination of the sun on 15th May, and of Regulus in Leo? *Ans.*—Sun's R. A. 3h. 30m., dec.  $19^{\circ}$  N.; R. A. of Regulus 9h. 57m., and his dec.  $13^{\circ}$  N.

Required the right ascension and declination of the sun on the 1st August, 25th December, 31st March, and 15th May; and of Castor in Gemini; Altair in Aquila; Alphecca in Corona Borealis; Rigel and Betelgeux in Orion; and Arcturus in Bootes?

**PROB. II.**—*To find the latitude and longitude of a star.*

**RULE.**—Bring the north or south pole of the ecliptic into the zenith, according as the star is on the north or south side of it; fix the quadrant of altitude over the pole of the ecliptic, and lay its graduated edge over the star, then the degrees between the edge of the quadrant and the

first point of Aries show the longitude, and those between the ecliptic and the star show the latitude.

*Ex.*—Required the latitude and longitude of Aldebaran, in Taurus, and of Pollux, in Gemini. *Ans.*—Lat.  $5^{\circ} 30'$  S., Long.  $2s. 6^{\circ} 54'$ ; Lat.  $6^{\circ} 30'$  N., Long.  $3s. 21^{\circ}$ .

Required the latitude and longitude of Dubhe in the Great Bear; Markab in Pegasus; Deneb in Capricornus; Aehernar in Eridanus; Fomalhaut in Piscis Australis; and of Sirius in Canis Major.

**PROB. III.**—*Given the place, day of the month, and hour to find what stars are rising, culminating, and setting.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place; bring the sun's place in the ecliptic on the given day to the brass meridian, and set the hour circle to 12: turn the globe eastward or westward, according as the time is before or after noon, till the index points to the given time, then all the stars on the eastern edge of the horizon will be rising, those under the brass meridian culminating, and those on the western edge of the horizon setting, all above the horizon will be visible, and all under it invisible.\*

*Ex.*—At Edinburgh, on the 10th January, at 10 o'clock A., what stars are rising, what culminating, and what are setting?

*Ans.*—Rising, Mirach in Bootes; Vindemiatrix in Virgo; culminating  $\alpha$  in Lepus; the stars in Orion's Belt; and  $\zeta$  in Taurus; setting,  $\gamma$  in Piscis;  $\zeta$  in Pegasus, and 23 in Anser et Vulpeula.

What stars at Edinburgh, Paris, Rome, Cairo, and the Cape of Good Hope, are rising, culminating, and setting, on March 1st, May 20th, August 27th, October 25th, and December 25th, at 2 and 4 o'clock M., and at 9 and 11 o'clock A.

**PROB. IV.**—*Given the latitude of the place, and the day of the month, to find the time when any star or planet rises, culminates, or sets.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, bring the sun's place in the ecliptic on the given day to the brass meridian, and set the hour circle to 12; turn the globe till the given star or the planet's place comes to the eastern edge of the horizon, the index will show the time of rising; bring the star or planet's place to the brass meridian, the index will show the time of its cul-

---

\* If the globe be set exactly north and south, it will represent the face of the heavens at the given time.

mination, and bring it to the western edge of the horizon, and the index will show the time of its setting.\*

*Ex.*—Find the times, at Edinburgh, of the rising, &c., on the 27th November 1842, of the planet Jupiter, and also of Aldebaran? *Ans.*—Jupiter rises at 11h. 35m. M., culminates at 3h. 10m. A., and sets at 6h. 40m. A. Aldebaran rises at 4h. 30m. A., culminates at 0h. 15m. M. and sets at 7h. 45m. M.

Find the times at London, Dublin, Aberdeen, Quebec, New York, and Paris, of the rising, &c., of all the planets on the 25th December 1842, and also those of the star Algenib in Pegasus?

**PROB. V.**—*To find on what day of the year, any star passes the meridian of a given place, at a given hour.*

**RULE.**—Bring the given star to the brass meridian, and set the hour circle to the given time; turn the globe till the index points to 12 noon, and the day of the month on the horizon, which answers to the sign and degree of the ecliptic cut by the brass meridian, is the day required.

*Ex.*—On what days does Aldebaran come to the meridian at 9h. A., and at 3h. M. at Edinburgh? *Ans.*—Jan. 9th and October 16th.

On what days do Procyon in Canis Major; Sirius; Canopus in Argo Navis; Antares; and Spica in Virgo, come to the meridian, when it is 8 and 10 o'clock A., and 2 and 4 o'clock M. at London?

**PROB. VI.**—*Given the place, day of the month, and hour, to find the altitude and azimuth of the sun or a star.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, bring the sun's place in the ecliptic to the brass meridian, set the hour circle to 12, and fix the quadrant of altitude in the zenith; move the globe till the index points to the given hour, place the graduated edge of the quadrant over the star or the sun's place, the degrees on the quadrant over the star will be the altitude, and the distance of the edge of the quadrant from the north or south points on the horizon will be the azimuth.

*Ex.*—What are the altitude and azimuth of the sun, at Edinburgh, on the 25th December 1843, at 11 o'clock M., and also those of Altair? *Ans.*—Sun's alt.  $9^{\circ} 15'$ , az.  $14^{\circ}$  from S. towards E. Star's alt.  $34^{\circ} 15'$ , az.  $45^{\circ}$  from S. towards E.

---

\* In moving the globe round, it will be observed that some stars never set and others never rise at the place for which the globe is rectified; these are called *circumpolar stars*.

Find the altitude and azimuth of Mirach in Bootes; Menkar in Cetus; Fomalhaut; Alkes in Crater; Capella in Auriga, and Regulus in Leo, at Gibraltar, Madrid, and St Petersburg, on the 21st of March, at 3 and 5 o'clock M., and at 8 and 11 o'clock A.

**PROB. VII.**—*Given the latitude of the place, the day of the month, and the altitude of a star, to find the hour.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, bring the sun's place in the ecliptic to the brass meridian, set the hour circle to 12, and screw the quadrant of altitude in the zenith; move the globe both eastward and westward till the star comes under the given altitude on the quadrant, and the index will show the time required.

*Ex.*—On Nov. 25 the alt. of Aldebaran was at Edinburgh  $36^{\circ}$ ; what was the hour? *Ans.*—9h. 5m. A., and 3h. 25m. M.

What was the time at Edinburgh, on the 25th March, when the altitude of Arietes, was  $30^{\circ}$  and  $10^{\circ}$ ; of Ras Alhagus, in Serpentarius, was  $45^{\circ}$  and  $30^{\circ}$ ; and of Mirach, was  $20^{\circ}$ ,  $40^{\circ}$ , and  $60^{\circ}$ ?

What was the time at the Cape of Good Hope on the 31st August and 10th September, when the altitude of Canopus was  $70^{\circ}$  and  $50^{\circ}$ ; of Antares,  $35^{\circ}$  and  $55^{\circ}$ ; and of Sirius,  $25^{\circ}$  and  $45^{\circ}$ .

**PROB. VIII.**—*Given the year and day to find the place of a planet.*

**RULE.**—Bring the sun's place in the ecliptic to the brass meridian, set the hour circle to 12, and turn the globe till the index points to the hour at which the planet passes the meridian;\* then under the degree of the planet's declination on the brass meridian is its place on the given day.

*Ex.*—What was the place of Mercury and Venus on the 25th December 1842?

*Ans.*—Mercury was in the third degree of Capricorn, dec.  $24^{\circ} 56'$  S.; Venus was in  $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  of Sagittarius, dec.  $19^{\circ} 55'$  S.

Find the places of the Moon, Jupiter, and Saturn, on the 10th January, 21st March, and 15th July 1844?

Find the place of each of the planets on the first day of each month in 1844?

---

\* The time of passing the meridian and the declination must be taken from the Nautical Almanac, or from Oliver and Boyd's New Edinburgh Almanac.



## A TABLE,

SHOWING, IN GEOGRAPHICAL MILES AND DECIMALS, THE LENGTH OF  
A DEGREE OF LONGITUDE, AT EACH DEGREE OF LATITUDE, FROM  
THE EQUATOR, TO THE NORTH AND SOUTH POLES, THE EARTH  
BEING SUPPOSED A SPHERE.

Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.
1	59.99	31	51.43	61	29.09
2	59.96	32	50.88	62	28.17
3	59.92	33	50.32	63	27.24
4	59.85	34	49.74	64	26.30
5	59.77	35	49.15	65	25.36
6	59.67	36	48.54	66	24.40
7	59.55	37	47.92	67	23.44
8	59.42	38	47.28	68	22.48
9	59.26	39	46.63	69	21.50
10	59.09	40	45.96	70	20.52
11	58.90	41	45.28	71	19.53
12	58.69	42	44.59	72	18.54
13	58.46	43	43.88	73	17.54
14	58.22	44	43.16	74	16.54
15	57.96	45	42.43	75	15.53
16	57.67	46	41.68	76	14.52
17	57.38	47	40.92	77	13.50
18	57.06	48	40.15	78	12.47
19	56.73	49	39.36	79	11.45
20	56.38	50	38.57	80	10.42
21	56.01	51	37.76	81	9.39
22	55.63	52	36.94	82	8.35
23	55.23	53	36.11	83	7.31
24	54.81	54	35.27	84	6.27
25	54.38	55	34.41	85	5.23
26	53.93	56	33.55	86	4.19
27	53.46	57	32.68	87	3.14
28	52.98	58	31.80	88	2.09
29	52.48	59	30.90	89	1.05
30	51.96	60	30.00	90	0.00

THE END.

MURRAY AND GIBB, PRINTERS, GEORGE STREET.

## NEW WORKS,

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

- The **FIRST BOOK** for Children. 16th Edition. Price 2d.  
 The **SECOND BOOK** for Children. 7th Edition. .... 4d.  
 The **THIRD BOOK** for Children. 12th Edition. .... 1s.  
 The **FOURTH BOOK** for Children, with  
 numerous exercises. 12th Edition. ... 1s. 6d.

**AN ABSTRACT** of **GENERAL GEOGRAPHY**; comprehending a more minute Description of the British Empire, and of Palestine, or the Holy Land; with numerous Exercises for the Use of Junior Classes. Forty-third Edition, with many important Improvements and Additions; including the Sacred Geography of Egypt, Arabia, Syria, Mesopotamia, Babylonia, Assyria, Persia, Media, Asia Minor, &c., &c. 1s.

**A NEW MAP** of **PALESTINE**, full coloured, for the use of Schools and Private Families; with part of Egypt and Arabia, and a Plan of Jerusalem, from the latest and best Authorities. 1s. 6d.

“The words third, second, second, and third editions, upon these small tomes, respectively show their estimation in the north, and a fifth edition of ‘An Abstract of Geography’ from the same quarter is equally worthy of commendation.”—*Literary Gazette*.

“The Abstract of Geography is the most brief and self-contained of all school-books; it is a vivid outline of the subject.”—*Atlas*.

“We have perused them all carefully, and can pronounce them excellent.—The Abstract of Geography ought to be put into the hands of children, were it for nothing else than for its admirable description of the Holy Land. In this respect it is a befitting manual even for adults.—We have examined the Map with care, and can pronounce it worthy of the character of the author; and this we reckon no slight praise.—We hope it will find its way into every school, perhaps into every family.”—*Edinburgh Chronicle*.

“What we consider highly valuable is the very full account given, under the head of Palestine, of the places mentioned in Scripture, with those events for which they are noted. We have looked minutely into the chapter, and have to congratulate the author upon the admirable arrangement of his materials and the manner in which he has, from a great variety of conflicting authorities, managed to complete his task.

NGTH OF  
E, FROM  
EARTH

Miles.

29.09  
28.17  
27.24  
26.30  
25.36  
24.40  
23.44  
22.48  
21.50  
20.52  
19.53  
18.54  
17.54  
16.54  
15.53  
14.52  
13.50  
12.47  
11.45  
10.42  
9.39  
8.35  
7.31  
6.27  
5.23  
4.19  
3.14  
2.09  
1.05  
0.00

Upon the whole, we have seldom seen books, especially school-books, which gave us so much satisfaction in all respects.—This Map will be very suitable for the school-room; and we would recommend it to the managers of our Sunday schools especially. The work altogether does much credit to Mr White.”—*Dumfries Courier*.

“This chapter (Palestine) in fact, both from its interesting nature and the skill with which it is managed, is worth the whole price of the book.—In short, all these little works are admirably fitted for their purpose, and we heartily recommend them to the attention of burgh and parochial teachers.”—*Perth Constitutional*.

“This Map is a valuable addition to the author's popular set of school-books, especially his Geography.”—*Glasgow Argus*.

“The Map is brought down to the latest period, and from the best authorities, and does great credit to Mr White. It is engraved in the best style; and from its very moderate price, we have no doubt that it will meet with an extensive sale.”—*Kelso Mail*.

“We can conscientiously recommend this Map both for the use of schools and private students.”—*Dundee Chronicle*.

“We recommend the Map as a *Vade Mecum* which none should be without.”—*Scottish Pilot*.

“The Four Books for Children contain a complete and luminous analysis of English pronunciation, arranged in such a manner as to lead the pupil, by easy gradations, from the simplest elements of the language to the most difficult combinations.—The Geography embraces all that is important and essential.—Both the matter and the arrangement of these books meet with our decided approbation.—This is a very useful Map to be introduced into schools.”—*Edinburgh Advertiser*.

“We have examined the New Map of Palestine, and can recommend it with confidence as admirably adapted for the use either of private families or schools.”—*Scotsman*.

“This series of elementary works appears to be very judiciously adapted for the expanding minds of children. The Abstract of Geography is compiled with great care, and gives a clear view of the principles of this interesting study.—This is a very accurate Map of this interesting country, neatly engraved and coloured for the use of schools.”—*Edinburgh Evening Courant*.

“They form a complete series of juvenile school-books, and we hesitate not to say that they are well worthy of the consideration of all parochial and elementary schoolmasters. The pleasure we have experienced in poring over this New Map of Palestine and the reminiscences of Scripture History which the act called forth, induce us sincerely to recommend it to the attention of all our readers.”—*Caledonian Mercury*.

“The mode of arrangement also is as judicious as the materials are excellent, and the Geography is at once concise and comprehensive.”—*Edinburgh Observer*.

“The books before us are the works of a gentleman of high professional attainments, united with extensive experience; and, as such, cannot fail to be valuable. The Geography, though pretending to be a mere outline for junior classes, may be perused with advantage by the more advanced student. We recommend these little books to the attention of all who are intrusted with the education of youth.—This Map is particularly intended to illustrate the Scriptures, and will be found equally useful in schools and in private families.”—*Edinburgh Weekly Journal*.

7  
chool-books,  
Map will be  
nd it to the  
gether does

ting nature  
price of the  
d for their  
f burgh and

oular set of

om the best  
raved in the  
oubt that it

r the use of

e should be

l luminous  
r as to lead  
of the lan-  
mbraces all  
rrangement  
a very use-  
ser.

recommend  
of private

judiciously  
t of Geog-  
the princi-  
this inter-  
schools."—

d we hesi-  
tion of all  
have expe-  
niscences  
incerely to  
n Mercury.

aterials are  
ensive."—

igh profes-  
t, as such,  
ding to be  
age by the  
s to the at-  
-This Map  
l be found  
gh Weekly

